



**STATE OF HAWAII**

**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**

**HIGHWAYS DIVISION**

**HONOLULU, HAWAII**

**SPECIAL PROVISIONS  
PROPOSAL, CONTRACT,  
BOND AND PLANS**

**FOR**

**FARRINGTON HIGHWAY SAFETY IMPROVEMENTS**

**POHAKUNUI AVENUE TO INTERSTATE H-1**

**FEDERAL-AID PROJECT NO. HSIP-093-1(031)**

**DISTRICT OF EWA**

**ISLAND OF OAHU**

**FY 2022**



## **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

Notice To Bidders

Instructions for Contractor's Licensing

Notice of Requirement for Affirmative Action to Ensure  
Equal Employment Opportunity (Executive Order 11246)

Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Requirements

Required Federal-Aid Contract Provisions

Special Provisions Title Page

Special Provisions:

<b>DIVISION 100 - GENERAL PROVISIONS</b>		
<b>Section</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Pages</b>
101	Terms, Abbreviations, and Definitions	101-1a – 101-13a
102	Bidding Requirements and Conditions	102-1a – 102-8a
103	Award And Execution of Contract	103-1a – 103-5a
104	Scope of Work	104-1a – 104-2a
105	Control of Work	105-1a – 105-3a
106	Material Restrictions and Requirements	106-1a
107	Legal Relations and Responsibility To Public	107-1a – 107-3a
108	Prosecution And Progress	108-1a – 108-25a
109	Measurement and Payment	109-1a – 109-2a

<b>DIVISION 200 - EARTHWORK</b>		
<b>Section</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Pages</b>
201	Clearing and Grubbing	201-1a
202	Removal of Structures And Obstructions	202-1a – 202-2a
203	Excavation and Embankment	203-1a – 203-2a
206	Excavation and Backfill for Drainage Facilities	206-1a
209	Temporary Water Pollution, Dust, and Erosion Control	209-1a – 209-29a

<b>DIVISION 300 - BASES</b>		
<b>Section</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Pages</b>
304	Aggregate Base Course	304-1a
305	Aggregate Subbase Course	305-1a

<b>DIVISION 400 - PAVEMENTS</b>		
<b>Section</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Pages</b>
401	Dense Graded HMA Pavement	401-1a – 401-36a

<b>DIVISION 600 - INCIDENTAL CONSTRUCTION</b>		
<b>Section</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Pages</b>
601	Structural Concrete	601-1a – 601-15a
603	Culverts and Storm Drains	603-1a – 603-2a
604	Manholes, Inlets and Catch Basins	604-1a
606	Guardrail	606-1a – 606-4a
615	Milled Rumble Strip	615-1a – 615-2a
629	Pavement Markings	629-1a – 629-3a
631	Traffic Control Regulatory, Warning, and Miscellaneous Signs	631-1a
632	Markers	632-1a
636	E-Construction	636-1a – 636-3a
645	Work Zone Traffic Control	645-1a
693	Terminal Impact Attenuator	693-1a
697	Project Vehicles	697-1a – 697-3a
699	Mobilization	699-1a



<b>DIVISION 700 - MATERIALS</b>		
<b>Section</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Pages</b>
702	Bituminous Materials	702-1a
703	Aggregates	703-1a
706	Concrete, Clay And Plastic Pipe	706-1a
712	Miscellaneous – Frames, Grates, Covers and Ladder Rungs	712-1a
717	Cullet And Cullet-Made Materials	717-1a – 717-2a
750	Traffic Control Sign and Marker Materials	750-1 – 750-2
755	Pavement Marking Materials	755-1

Requirement of Chapter 104, HRS  
Wages and Hours of Employees on Public Works Law

Federal Wage Rates

Proposal Title Page

Proposal .....P-1 – P-7  
Proposal Schedule .....P-8 - P- 12

Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Contract Goal Verification and Good Faith Efforts (GFE) Documentation For Construction

Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Confirmation and Commitment Agreement – Trucking Company

Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Confirmation and Commitment Agreement – Subcontractor, Manufacturer, or Supplier

Surety Bid Bond

Sample Forms

Contract

Performance Bond (Surety)

Performance Bond

Labor and Material Payment Bond (Surety)

Labor and Material Payment Bond

Disclosure of Lobbying Activities  
Standard Form - LLL and LLL-A

Statement of Compliance  
Form WH-348

Chapter 104, HRS Compliance Certificate

**END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS**

**NOTICE TO BIDDERS**  
(Chapter 103D, HRS)  
Disadvantaged Business Enterprise

The receiving of SEALED BIDS for FARRINGTON HIGHWAY SAFETY IMPROVEMENTS, POHAKUNUI AVENUE TO INTERSTATE H-1, FEDERAL-AID PROJECT NO. HSIP-093-1(031) as advertised on September 29, 2022 in HiePRO. Bidders are to register and submit bids through HiePro only. See the following HiePRO link for important information on registering: <https://hiepro.chawaii.gov/welcome.html>.

Deadline to submit bids is Bid Opening Day, October 27, 2022, at 2:00 p.m. Hawaii Standard Time (HST). Bids received after said due date and time shall not be considered.

The following documents are made part of the Contract Documents and are included in HiePRO; Construction Drawings, Special Provisions, Noise Variance Permit.

The scope of work, located between Pohakunui Avenue (M.P. 4.18) on Farrington Highway and the Palailai Interchange on Interstate Route H-1 (M.P. 0.05), consists of constructing median barriers based on current AASHTO, State, and Federal safety standards. Additional safety improvements will include the installation of shoulder rumble strips along both the inside and outside shoulders. Related civil work will include limited pavement reconstruction/widening, pavement delineation, signage relocation, relocation of a drain structure, erosion control, and traffic control. The estimated cost of construction is between \$5,000,000 and \$10,000,000.

To be eligible for award, bidders must possess a valid State of Hawaii General Engineering “A” license prior to the award of contract.

A pre-bid conference is scheduled for **October 6, 2022, at 9:00 a.m. on Microsoft Teams**. All prospective bidders or their representatives (employees) are encouraged to attend, but attendance is not mandatory. Due to the impacts of COVID 19, the pre-bid meeting will be conducted virtually.

- **Microsoft Teams**

[https://teams.microsoft.com/l/meetup-join/19%3ameeting\\_NDUxNGQzYjEtNzQzNi00MWQ0LTgyNmEtOTkwZGJlMjBhZmEy%40thread.v2/0?context=%7b%22Tid%22%3a%223847dec6-63b2-43f9-a6d0-58a40aaa1a10%22%2c%22Oid%22%3a%22d6ed86eb-4002-4066-af1b-6b7e80cfb99f%22%7d](https://teams.microsoft.com/l/meetup-join/19%3ameeting_NDUxNGQzYjEtNzQzNi00MWQ0LTgyNmEtOTkwZGJlMjBhZmEy%40thread.v2/0?context=%7b%22Tid%22%3a%223847dec6-63b2-43f9-a6d0-58a40aaa1a10%22%2c%22Oid%22%3a%22d6ed86eb-4002-4066-af1b-6b7e80cfb99f%22%7d)

Meeting ID: 233 801 896 30

Passcode: YVWVqT

- **Or call in (audio only)**

[+1 808-829-4853](tel:+18088294853),,809385211#

Phone Conference ID: 809 385 211#

Contact Robert Sun, Project Manager, by phone, at (808) 692-7578, by facsimile at (808) 692-7590 or email at Robert.Sun@hawaii.gov address to obtain the venue for the pre-bid meeting.

ALL requests for information (RFI) shall be received in writing via HlePRO no less than 14 calendar days before bid opening. Questions received after the deadline will not be addressed. Verbal requests for information will not receive a response. Anything said at the conference is for clarification purposes and any changes to the bid documents will be made by addendum and posted in HlePRO.

Any protest of this solicitation shall be submitted in writing to the Director of Transportation, in accordance with §103D-701, HRS and §3-126, HAR.

Campaign contributions by State and County Contractors. Contractors are hereby notified of the applicability of Section 11-355, HRS, which states that campaign

contributions are prohibited from specified State or county government contractors during the term of the contract if the contractors are paid with funds appropriated by the legislative body. For more information, contact the Campaign Spending Commission at (808) 586-0285.

The U.S. Department of Transportation Regulation entitled "Nondiscrimination in Federally-Assisted Programs of the U.S. Department of Transportation," Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), Part 21 is applicable to this project. Bidders are hereby notified that the Department of Transportation will affirmatively ensure that the contract entered into pursuant to this advertisement will be awarded to the lowest responsible bidder without discrimination on the grounds of race, color, national origin or sex (as directed by 23 CFR Part 200).

The Equal Employment Opportunity Regulations of the Secretary of Labor implementing Executive Order 11246, as amended shall be complied with on this project.

The U.S. Department of Transportation Regulations entitled "Participation by Disadvantaged Business Enterprise in Department of Transportation Programs", Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, Part 26 is applicable to this project. Bidders are hereby notified that the Department of Transportation will strictly enforce full compliance with all of the requirements of the Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) program with respect to this project.

Bidders are directed to read and be familiar with the Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Requirements, which establishes the program requirements pursuant to Title 49 Code of Federal Regulations Part 26 and, particularly, the requirements of certification, method of award, and evidence of good faith. All Bidders must e-mail the

Engineer at Robert.Sun@hawaii.gov, the Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Contract Goal Verification and Good Faith Efforts (GFE) Documentation for Construction, Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Confirmation and Commitment Agreement – Trucking Company and Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Confirmation and Commitment Agreement – Subcontractor, Manufacturer, or Supplier by November 1, 2022, at 4:30 p.m. Failure to provide these documents shall be cause for bid/proposal rejection.

Driving While Impaired (DWI) Education. HDOT encourages all organizations contracted with the DOT to have an employee education program preventing DWI. DWI is defined as operating a motor vehicle while impaired by alcohol or other legal or illegal substances. HDOT promotes this type of program to accomplish our mission to provide a safe environment for motorists, bicyclists and pedestrians utilizing our State highways, and expects its contractors to do so as well.

For additional information, contact Robert Sun, Project Manager, by phone at (808) 692-7578, by fax at (808) 692-7590 or email at Robert.Sun@hawaii.gov.

The State reserves the right to reject any or all proposals and to waive any defects in said proposals for the best interest of the public.



---

JADE T. BUTAY  
Director of Transportation

Posted: September 29, 2022

## **INSTRUCTIONS FOR CONTRACTOR'S LICENSING**

"A" general engineering contractors and "B" general building contractors are reminded that due to the Hawaii Supreme Court's January 28, 2002 decision in Okada Trucking Co., Ltd. v. Board of Water Supply, et al., 97 Haw. 450 (2002), they are prohibited from undertaking any work, solely or as part of a larger project, which would require the general contractor to act as a specialty contractor in any area where the general contractor has no license. Although the "A" and "B" contractor may still bid on and act as the "prime" contractor on an "A" or "B" project (*See, HRS § 444-7 for the definitions of an "A" and "B" project.*), respectively, the "A" and "B" contractor may only perform work in the areas in which they have the appropriate contractor's license (*An "A" or "B" contractor obtains "C" specialty contractor's licenses either on its own, or automatically under HAR § 16-77-32.*). The remaining work must be performed by appropriately licensed entities. It is the sole responsibility of the contractor to review the requirements of this project and determine the appropriate licenses that are required to complete the project.

**NOTICE OF REQUIREMENT FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION TO ENSURE EQUAL  
EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY (EXECUTIVE ORDER 11246)**

1. The Bidder's attention is called to the "Equal Opportunity" and the "Specific Equal Employment Opportunity Responsibilities" set forth in the "Required Federal Aid Construction Contract Provisions."

2. The goals and timetables for minority and female participation, expressed in percentage terms for the Contractor's aggregate workforce in each trade on all construction work on this project are as follows:

---

CATEGORY	TIMETABLE	GOAL
Female participation in each trade	Indefinite	6.9%
Minority participation in each	None	69.1% (Oahu)
Trade (female included)	None	70.4% (Hawaii, Maui, Kauai)

---

These goals are applicable to all the Contractor's aggregate on-site construction workforce whether or not part of that workforce is performing work on a Federal or Federally assisted construction contract or subcontract.

The Contractor's compliance with the Executive Order shall be based on its implementation of the Equal Opportunity Clause, and its efforts to meet the goals established for the contract resulting from this solicitation. The hours of female and minority employment and training must be substantially uniform throughout the length of the contract, and in trade, and the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to employ minorities and women evenly on each of its projects. The transfer of minority or female employees or trainees from Contractor to Contractor or from project to project for the sole purpose of meeting the Contractor's goals shall be a violation of the contract and Executive Order. Compliance with the goals will be measured against the total work hours performed.

3. The Contractor shall provide written notification to the Area Director, Hawaii Area Office, Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, U.S. Department of Labor, 300 Ala Moana Blvd., P.O. Box 50149, Honolulu, Hawaii 96850, within 10 working days of award of any construction subcontract in excess of \$10,000 at any tier for construction work under the contract resulting from this solicitation. The notification shall list the name, address, and telephone number of the subcontractor; employer identification number; estimated dollar amount of the subcontract; and estimated starting and completion dates of the subcontract. The Contractor shall indicate which are minority group subcontractors and the ethnic identity and sex of the owner(s) and policy-making official(s).



# **DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE REQUIREMENTS**

## **I. GENERAL**

This project is subject to Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, Part 26, entitled "Participation by Disadvantaged Business Enterprise in Department of Transportation Financial Assistance Programs," hereinafter referred to as the ("DBE Regulations") and is incorporated and made a part of this contract herein by this reference. The following shall be incorporated as part of the contract documents for compliance. If any requirements herein are in conflict with the general provisions or special provisions applicable to this project, the requirements herein shall prevail unless specifically superseded or amended in the special provisions or by addendum.

## **II. POLICY**

It is the policy of the U.S. Department of Transportation ("USDOT") and the State of Hawaii, Department of Transportation and its political subdivisions ("Department") that Disadvantaged Business Enterprises ("DBE"), as defined in the DBE Regulations, have an equal opportunity to receive and participate in federally assisted contracts.

## **III. DBE ASSURANCES**

Each contract signed with a prime contractor (and each subcontract the prime contractor signs with a subcontractor) shall include the following assurance:

"The contractor, sub-recipient, or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of USDOT assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate which may include, but is not limited to; 1) withholding monthly progress payments; 2) assessing sanctions; 3) liquidated damages; and/or 4) disqualifying the contractor from future bidding as non-responsible."

The prime contractor agrees to include the above statements in any subsequent contracts that it enters into with other contractors and shall require those contractors to include similar statements in further agreements.

## **IV. BIDDER/OFFEROR RESPONSIBILITIES**

All bidders/offerors are required to register with the Department's OCR, DBE Section, using the Bidder Registration Form, which can be downloaded from the Department's website at <http://hidot.hawaii.gov/administration/ocr/dbe/dbe-program-forms/>. Certified DBEs are considered registered with the Department and are not required to submit a

Bidder Registration Form. All other bidders/offerors are required to complete this form which may be faxed to (808) 831-7944, e-mailed to HDOT-DBE@hawaii.gov, or mailed to the HDOT DBE Section at 200 Rodgers Boulevard, Honolulu, Hawaii, 96819. Registered bidders/offerors are posted on the website listed above.

Bidders/offerors, subcontractors, manufacturers, vendors or suppliers, and trucking companies shall fully inform themselves with respect to the requirements of the DBE Regulations. Particular attention is directed to the following matters:

- A. Bidders/offerors shall take all necessary steps to ensure that DBEs have an opportunity to participate in this contract.
- B. DBEs may participate as a consultant, prime contractor, subcontractor, trucking company, or vendor of materials or supplies. DBEs may also team with other DBEs or non-DBE firms as part of a joint venture or partnership.
- C. Agreements between a bidder/offeror and a DBE in which an DBE promises not to provide subcontracting quotations to other bidders/offerors are strictly prohibited.
- D. A DBE shall be certified by the Department under the appropriate North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) code and work in their registered field of work in order for credit to be allowed.
- E. Information regarding the current certification status of DBEs is available on the internet at <https://hdot.dbesystem.com/>.
- F. Commercially Useful Function (“CUF”). An DBE must perform a CUF. This means that an DBE must be responsible for the execution of a distinct element of the work, must carry out its responsibility by actually performing, managing, and supervising at least 30% of the work involved by using its own employees and equipment, must negotiate price, determine quality and quantity, order and install material (when applicable), and must pay for the material itself.<sup>1</sup>

To determine whether an DBE is performing a CUF, the Department must evaluate the amount of work subcontracted, industry practices, whether the amount the firm is to be paid under the contract is commensurate with the work it is actually performing, the DBE credit claimed for performance of the work, and other relevant factors. The prime contractor is responsible to ensure that the DBE performs a CUF.

## **V. PROPOSAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. DBEs must be certified by the bid opening date.

---

<sup>1</sup> The use of joint checks payable to an DBE subcontractor and supplier may be allowed to purchase materials and supplies under limited circumstances. See VII USE OF JOINT CHECKS UNDER THE DBE PROGRAM

- B. DBE subcontractors, manufacturers, suppliers, trucking companies, and any second tier subcontractors shall be listed on the respective DBE forms as specified below in order to receive credit.
- C. The following forms are due to the Department's Project Manager or designee **by the close of business, 4:30 P.M. Hawaii Standard Time (HST), five (5) days after bid opening:**<sup>2</sup>
1. DBE Confirmation and Commitment Agreement. This form must be signed by the bidder/offeror and each DBE subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, or trucking company. Information to be provided on the form shall include, among other things, the project number, the DBE's NAICS codes, description of work, bid items with corresponding price information, prime contractor name and contact information DBE name and contact information and subcontractor name and contact information if the DBE is a second tier subcontractor.
  2. DBE Contract Goal Verification and Good Faith Efforts (GFE) Documentation for Construction. List the dollar amount of all subcontractors, manufacturers, suppliers, and trucking companies (both DBE and non-DBE firms). Bidder/offeror must also list the DBE project goal on this form (See paragraph D below regarding goal calculation). The bidder/offeror must submit documentation demonstrating how the DBE goal was met or how the bidder/offeror attempted to meet the goal if the goal was not met. This documentation shall include quotations for both DBE and non-DBE subcontractors when a non-DBE is selected over a DBE for the project. **Documentation of good faith efforts is required irrespective of whether the bidder/offeror met the DBE project goal.**
- The above forms must be complete and provide the necessary information to properly evaluate bids/proposals. Failure to provide any of the above shall be cause for bid/proposal rejection.**
- D. Calculation of the DBE contract goal for this project is the proportionate contract dollar value of work performed, materials, and goods to be supplied by DBEs. DBE credit shall not be given for mobilization, force account items and allowance items. This DBE contract goal is applicable to all the contract work performed for this project and is calculated as follows:
1. DBE contract goal percentage = Contract Dollar Value of the work to be performed by DBE subcontractors and manufacturers, plus 60% of the contract dollar value of DBE suppliers, divided by the sum of all contract items (sum of all contract items is the total amount for comparison of bids less mobilization, force account items, and allowance items).

---

<sup>2</sup> In computing calendar days, the day from which the period begins to run is not counted, and when the last day of the period is a Saturday, Sunday, or Federal or State holiday, the period extends to the next day that is not a Saturday, Sunday, or holiday.

2. The Department shall adjust the bidder's/offeror's DBE contract goal to the amount of the project goal if it finds that the bidder/offeror met the goal but erroneously calculated a lower percentage. If the amount the bidder/offeror submits as its contract goal exceeds the project goal, the bidder/offeror shall be held to the higher goal.

**VI. COUNTING DBE PARTICIPATION TOWARDS CONTRACT GOAL**

- A. Count the entire amount of the portion of a contract (or other contract not covered by paragraph B below) that is performed by the DBE's own forces. Include the cost of supplies and materials obtained by the DBE for the work on the contract, including supplies purchased or equipment leased by the DBE (except supplies and equipment the DBE subcontractor purchases or leases from the prime contractor or its affiliate).
- B. Count the entire amount of fees or commissions charged by an DBE firm for providing a bona fide service, such as professional, technical, consultant, or managerial services, or for providing bonds or insurance specifically required for the performance of a USDOT-assisted contract, toward DBE goals, provided the Department determines the fee to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees customarily allowed for similar services.
- C. When an DBE subcontracts part of the work of its contract to another firm, the value of the subcontracted work may be counted toward DBE goals only if the DBE's subcontractor is itself an DBE. Work that an DBE subcontracts to a non-DBE firm does not count toward DBE goals.
- D. When an DBE performs as a participant in a joint venture, count a portion of the total dollar value of the contract equal to the distinct, clearly defined portion of the work of the contract that the DBE performs with its own forces toward DBE goals.
- E. Count expenditures to an DBE contractor toward DBE goals only if the DBE is performing a CUF on that contract.
- F. The following is a list of appropriate DBE credit to be allowed for work to be performed by an DBE subcontractor. Count expenditures with DBEs for materials or supplies toward DBE goals as provided in the following:
  1. If the materials or supplies are obtained from an DBE manufacturer, count 100 percent of the cost of the materials or supplies toward DBE goals;
  2. For purposes of determining DBE goal credit, a manufacturer is a firm that operates or maintains a factory or establishment that produces (on the premises) the materials, supplies, articles, or equipment required under the contract and of the general character described by the specifications;

3. If the materials or supplies are purchased from an DBE regular dealer, count 60 percent of the cost of the materials or supplies toward DBE goals;
4. For purposes of determining DBE goal credit, a regular dealer is a firm that owns, operates, or maintains a store, warehouse, or other establishment in which the materials, supplies, articles or equipment of the general character described by the specifications and required under the contract are bought, kept in stock, and regularly sold or leased to the public in the usual course of business;
5. To be a regular dealer, the firm must be an established, regular business that engages, as its principal business and under its own name, in the purchase and sale or lease of the products in question;
6. A person may be a regular dealer in such bulk items as petroleum products, steel, cement, gravel, stone, or asphalt without owning, operating, or maintaining a place of business as provided in the DBE Regulations, if the person both owns and operates distribution equipment for the products. Any supplementing of a regular dealers' own distribution equipment shall be by a long-term lease agreement and not on an ad hoc or contract-by-contract basis;
7. Packagers, brokers, manufacturers' representatives, or other persons who arrange or expedite transactions are not regular dealers;
8. With respect to materials or supplies purchased from an DBE, which is neither a manufacturer nor a regular dealer, count the entire amount of fees or commissions charged for assistance in the procurement of the materials and supplies, or fees or transportation charges for the delivery of materials or supplies required on a job site, toward DBE goals, provided that the Department determines the fees to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees customarily allowed for similar services. Do not count any portion of the cost of the materials and supplies themselves toward DBE goals; however,
9. If a firm is not currently certified as an DBE in accordance with standards of this part at the time of the execution of the contract, do not count the firm's participation toward any DBE goals, except as provided for in §26.87(i);
10. Do not count the dollar value of work performed under a contract with a firm after it has ceased to be certified toward the Department's overall goal; and
11. Do not count the participation of an DBE subcontractor toward a contractor's final compliance with its DBE obligations on a contract until the amount being counted has actually been paid to the DBE.

G. The following factors are used in counting DBE participation for trucking companies:

1. The DBE must be responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible on a particular

contract, and there cannot be a contrived arrangement for the purpose of meeting DBE goals;

2. The DBE must itself own and operate at least one (1) fully licensed, insured, and operational truck used on the contract;
3. The DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services it provides on the contract using trucks it owns, insures, and operates using drivers it employs;
4. The DBE may lease trucks from another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as an DBE. The DBE who leases trucks from another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the lessee DBE provides on the contract;
5. The DBE may also lease trucks from a non-DBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The DBE that leases trucks equipped with drivers from a non-DBE is entitled to credit for the total value of transportation services provided by non-DBE leased trucks equipped with drivers not to exceed the value of transportation services on the contract provided by DBE-owned trucks or leased trucks with DBE employee drivers. Additional participation by non-DBE owned trucks equipped with drivers receives credit only for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the lease arrangement. If a recipient chooses this approach, it must obtain written consent from the appropriate Department operating administration.  
EXAMPLE: DBE firm X uses two (2) of its own trucks on a contract, leases two (2) trucks from DBE Firm Y and six (6) trucks from non-DBE Firm Z. DBE credit would be awarded for the total value of transportation services provided by Firm X and Firm Y, and may also be awarded for the total value of transportation services provided by four (4) of the six (6) trucks provided by Firm Z. In all, full credit would be allowed for the participation of eight (8) trucks. With respect to the other two (2) trucks provided by Firm Z, DBE credit could be awarded only for the fees or commissions pertaining to those trucks Firm X receives as a result of the lease with Firm Z;
6. The DBE may lease trucks without drivers from a non-DBE truck leasing company. If the DBE leases trucks from a non-DBE truck leasing company and uses its own employees as drivers, it is entitled to credit for the total value of these hauling services.  
EXAMPLE: DBE Firm X uses two (2) of its own trucks on a contract. It leases two (2) additional trucks from non-DBE Firm Z. Firm X uses its own employees to drive the trucks leased from Firm Z. DBE credit would be awarded for the total value of the transportation services provided by all four (4) trucks; and
7. For purposes of determining whether a trucking firm performs a CUF, a lease must indicate that the DBE has exclusive use of and control over the truck. This does not preclude the leased truck from working for others during the term of the lease with the consent of the DBE, so long as the lease gives the DBE absolute priority for use of the leased truck. Leased trucks must display the name and identification number of the DBE.

- H. The bidder/offeror may be a joint venture or partnership that has a certified DBE as a partner. A “Joint Venture” means an association between an DBE firm and one (1) or more other firms to carry out a single, for-profit, business enterprise for which the parties combine their property, capital, efforts, skills and knowledge, and in which the DBE is responsible for a distinct, clearly defined portion of the work of the contract, and whose share in the capital contribution, control, management, risks and profits are commensurate with its ownership interest.
- I. Effects of a Summary Suspension of an DBE. When an DBE’s certification is suspended, the DBE may not be considered to meet a contract goal on a new contract and any work it does on a contract received during the suspension shall not be counted towards the overall goal. The DBE may continue to perform work under an existing contract executed before the DBE received a Notice of Suspension and may be counted towards the contract goal during the period of suspension as long as the DBE is performing a CUF under the existing contract.
- J. Effects of Decertification of an DBE. Should an DBE become decertified during the term of the subcontract for reasons beyond the control of and with no fault or negligence on the part of the contractor, the work remaining under the subcontract may be credited towards the contract goal, but are not included in the overall accomplishments.

Should the DBE be decertified after contract award and before notice to proceed, the contractor must still meet the DBE goal by either: a) withdrawing the subcontract from the DBE and expending good faith efforts to replace it with an DBE that is currently certified for that same work; or b) continuing with the subcontract with the decertified firm and expending good faith efforts to find other work not already subcontracted out to DBEs in an amount to meet the DBE goal either by; 1) increasing the participation of other DBEs on the project; 2) documenting good faith efforts; or 3) by a combination of the above.

## **VII. USE OF JOINT CHECKS UNDER THE DBE PROGRAM**

- A. The following guidelines apply to the use of joint checks:
1. The second party (typically the prime contractor) acts solely as a guarantor;
  2. The DBE must release the check to the supplier;
  3. The use of joint checks is a commonly recognized business practice;
  4. The Department must approve the use of joint checks prior to use by contractors and/or DBEs. As part of this approval process the Department will analyze industry practice to confirm that the use of joint checks is commonly employed outside of the DBE program for non-DBE subcontractors on both federal and state funded contracts. Using joint checks shall not be approved if it conflicts with other aspects of the DBE Regulations regarding CUF; and
  5. The Department will monitor the use of joint checks closely to avoid abuse.

- B. Contractors and DBEs should review the following general guidelines when determining whether to use joint checks closely to avoid abuse:
1. That standard industry practice applies to all contractors (federal and state contracts);
  2. Use of joint checks must be available to all subcontractors;
  3. Material industry sets the standard industry practice, not prime contractors;
  4. Short term, not to exceed reasonable time (i.e., one (1) year, two (2) years) to establish/increase a credit line with the material supplier;
  5. No exclusive arrangement between one (1) prime and one (1) DBE in the use of joint checks that might bring the independence of the DBE into question;
  6. Non-proportionate ratio of DBE's normal capacity to size of contract and quantity of material to be provided under the contract;
  7. The DBE is normally responsible to install and furnish the work item; and
  8. The DBE must be more than an extra participant in releasing the check to the material supplier.
- C. The Department shall allow the use of joint checks if the following general conditions are met:
1. DBE submits request to the Department for action;
  2. There is a formalized agreement between all parties that specify the conditions under which the arrangement shall be permitted;
  3. There is a full and prompt disclosure of the expected use of joint checks;
  4. The Department will provide prior approval;
  5. DBE remains responsible for all other elements of 49 CFR 26.55(c)(1);
  6. The agreement states clearly and determines that independence is not threatened because the DBE retains final decision making responsibility;
  7. The Department will determine that the request is not an attempt to artificially inflate DBE participation;
  8. Standard industry practice is only one (1) factor;
  9. The Department will monitor and maintain oversight of the arrangement by reviewing cancelled checks and/or certification statement of payment; and
  10. The Department will verify there is no requirement by prime contractor that the DBE is to use a specific supplier nor the prime contractor's negotiated unit price.

## **VIII. DEMONSTRATION OF GOOD FAITH EFFORTS FOR CONTRACT AWARD**

- A. When a project goal is not met, the Department shall conduct the initial review of GFE submitted by the bidder/offeror and shall determine whether the bidder/offeror has performed the quality, quantity, and intensity of efforts that demonstrate a reasonably active and aggressive attempt to meet the contract goal in accordance with 49 CFR Part 26, Appendix A.



- B. The bidder/offeror bears the responsibility of demonstrating that it met the contract goal, or if the contract goal was not met, by documenting the GFE it made in an attempt to meet the goal. It is the sole responsibility of the bidder/offeror to submit any and all documents, logs, correspondence, and any other records or information to the Department that will demonstrate that the bidder/offeror made good faith efforts to meet the DBE goal.
- C. In its good faith evaluation, the Department shall perform the following as part of its evaluation: a) compare the bidder's/offeror's bid against the bids/offers of other bidders/offerors, and compare the DBEs and DBE work areas utilized by the bidder/offeror with the DBEs listed in other bids/offers submitted for this contract (If other bidders obtained DBEs in a particular work area in which the low bidder did not, the Department shall take this into consideration in its evaluation); b) verify contacts by bidders/offerors with DBEs; and c) compare the DBE and the categories of DBE work targeted by the bidder/offeror for participation in the contract, with the total pool of available DBEs ready, willing and able to perform work on each particular subcontract targeted by the bidder/offeror.
- D. Actions on the part of the bidder/offeror that will be considered demonstrative of good faith efforts include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Whether the bidder/offeror submitted the required information (i.e., DBE name, address, NAICS code, description of work, project name, and number), and dollar amounts for all subcontractors, within five (5) days of bid opening;
  2. Whether the bidder/offeror solicited through all reasonable and available means (e.g., attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising and/or written notices) the interest of all certified DBEs who have the capability to perform part or all of the work to be included under the contract. The Department will also consider whether the bidder/offeror solicited the participation of potential DBEs as early in the procurement process as practicable, and allowed sufficient time for the DBEs to properly inquire about the project and respond to the solicitation. The Department will also review whether the bidder/offeror took appropriate steps to follow up with interested DBEs in a timely manner to facilitate participation by DBEs in this project;
  3. Whether the bidder/offeror identified and broke up portions of work that can be performed by DBEs in order to increase the likelihood that an DBE will be able to participate, and that the DBE goal could be achieved (e.g., breaking out contract items into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation even when the bidder/offeror might otherwise prefer to self-perform these work items with its own forces);
  4. Whether the bidder/offeror made available or provided interested DBEs with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the project in a timely manner, and assisted them in responding to the bidder's/offeror's solicitation;

5. Whether the bidder/offeror negotiated in good faith with interested DBEs. Evidence of such negotiations includes documenting: a) the names, addresses and telephone numbers of DBEs that were contacted; b) a description of the information that was provided to DBEs regarding the plans and specifications; and c) detailed explanation for not utilizing individual DBEs on the project;
6. Whether the bidder/offeror solely relied on price in determining whether to use an DBE. The fact that there may be additional or higher costs associated with finding and utilizing DBEs are not, by itself, sufficient reasons for a bidder's/offeror's refusal to utilize an DBE, or the failure to meet the DBE goal, provided that such additional costs are not unreasonable. Also, the ability or desire of a bidder/offeror to perform a portion of the work with its own forces, that could have been undertaken by an available DBE, does not relieve the bidder/offeror of the responsibility to make good faith efforts to meet the DBE goal, and to make available and solicit DBE participation in other areas of the project to meet the DBE goal;
7. Whether the bidder/offeror rejected DBEs as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The DBEs standing within the industry, membership in specific groups, organizations or associations, and political or social affiliation are not legitimate basis for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids from particular DBEs;
8. Whether the bidder/offeror made efforts to assist interested DBEs in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance;
9. Whether the bidder/offeror made efforts to assist interested DBEs in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials or related assistance or services;
10. Whether the bidder/offeror effectively used the services of available minority/women community organizations, minority/women business groups, contractors' groups, and local, state and federal minority/women business assistance offices or other organizations to provide assistance in recruitment and placement of DBEs;
11. Whether the bidder/offeror, who selects a non-DBE over an DBE subcontractor, has quotes of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor submitted to the bidder for work on the contract; and for each DBE that was contacted but not utilized by the bidder/offeror for a contract, the bidder/offeror has a detailed written explanation for each DBE detailing the reasons for the bidder's/offeror's failure or inability to utilize, or to allow the DBE to participate in the contract; and
12. Whether other bidders/offerors met the goal and whether the apparent successful bidder/offeror could have met the goal with additional efforts. The Department may determine that an apparent successful bidder/offeror who fell short of meeting the goal, made good faith efforts when it met or exceeded the average DBE participation obtained by other bidders/offerors.

## **IX. ADMINISTRATIVE RECONSIDERATION.**

If it is determined by the Department that the apparent successful bidder/offeror has failed to meet the provisions of 49 CFR Section 26.53(a), the bidder/offeror may submit a request for administrative reconsideration. If under the provisions of 49 CFR, Section 26.53(d), it is determined by the Department that the apparent successful bidder/offeror has failed to meet the provisions of this subsection, the bidder/offeror may submit a written request for administrative reconsideration.

- A. Within five (5) working days of being informed in writing by the Department that the bidder/offeror has not documented sufficient GFE, a bidder/offeror may request administrative reconsideration. Bidders/offerors should make this request in writing to the following official:

Director of Transportation  
Hawaii Department of Transportation  
869 Punchbowl Street, Room 509  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

- B. The reconsideration official, or his or her designee (referred to as “reconsideration official”), shall not have played any role in the original determination that the bidder/offeror failed to meet the goal or make adequate good faith efforts to do so.
- C. As part of this reconsideration, the bidder/offeror will have the opportunity to provide written documentation or argument concerning the issue of whether it met the goal or made adequate GFE to do so. The bidder/offeror will have the opportunity to meet in person with the reconsideration official to discuss the issue of whether it met the goal or made adequate GFE to do so.
- D. In an administrative reconsideration, the reconsideration official will review all previously submitted documents, oral and written arguments, and other evidence presented in the reconsideration, in making the decision.
- E. The Department shall inform the bidder/offeror of the decision within thirty (30) days of the proceeding. The decision will state the Department’s findings, and explain the basis of those findings, with respect to whether or not the bidder/offeror met the contract goal, or whether or not the bidder/offeror made adequate GFE to achieve the contract goal.
- F. The reconsideration decision is not administratively appealable to USDOT but is appealable under HRS 103D-709.

## **X. AWARD OF CONTRACT**

- A. In a sealed bid procurement, the Department reserves the right to reject any or all bids. The award of contract, if it is awarded, will be to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder who meets or exceeds the DBE project goal, or who makes

good faith efforts to meet or exceed the DBE project goal, as determined by the Department.

- B. If the lowest responsible bidder does not meet the DBE project goal and does not demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Department that it made good faith efforts to meet the DBE project goal, such bid shall be rejected as non-responsive. The Department will then consider the next lowest responsive and responsible bidder for award in accordance with paragraph A above.

## **XI. REPLACEMENT OF AN DBE ON A PROJECT WITH A CONTRACT GOAL**

Under this contract, the prime contractor shall utilize the specific DBE listed to perform the work and supply the materials for which each is listed unless the contractor obtains written consent from the Department to replace an DBE. If the Department's consent is not provided, the contractor shall not be entitled to any payment for work or material unless it is performed or supplied by the listed DBE. The Department reserves the right to request copies of all DBE subcontracts.

The Department will require a contractor to make good faith efforts to replace an DBE that is terminated or has otherwise failed to complete its work on a contract with another certified DBE, to the extent needed to meet the contract goal. A prime contractor's inability to find a replacement DBE at the original price is not sufficient to demonstrate that good faith efforts have been made to replace the original DBE. The fact that the contractor has the ability and/or desire to perform the contract work with its own forces does not relieve the contractor of the obligation to make good faith efforts to find a replacement DBE, and it is not a sound basis for rejecting a prospective replacement DBE's reasonable quote.

The Department will require the prime contractor to promptly provide written notice to the project manager of the DBE's inability or unwillingness to perform and provide reasonable documentation.

The written notice by the contractor must include the following:

1. The date the contractor determined the certified DBE to be unwilling, unable or ineligible to perform work on the contract;
2. The projected date that the contractor shall require a substitution or replacement DBE to commence work if consent is granted by the Department;
3. Documentation of facts that describe and cite specific actions or inactions on the part of the affected DBE that led to the contractor's conclusion that the DBE is unwilling, unable, or ineligible to perform work on the contract;
4. A brief statement of the affected DBE's capacity and ability or inability to perform the work as determined by the contractor;
5. Documentation of contractor's good faith efforts to enable affected DBE to perform the work;
6. The current percentage of work completed on each bid item by the affected DBE;

7. The total dollar amount currently paid per bid item for work performed by the affected DBE;
8. The total dollar amount per bid item remaining to be paid to the DBE for work completed but for which the DBE has not received payment, and with which the contractor has no dispute; and
9. The total dollar amount per bid item remaining to be paid to the DBE for work completed, for which the DBE has not received payment, and with which the contractor and DBE have a dispute.

The prime contractor shall send a copy of the written notice to replace a certified DBE on a contract to the affected DBE. The affected DBE may submit a written response within five (5) calendar days to the Department to explain its position on its performance on the committed work. The Department shall consider both the prime contractor's request and DBE's stated position before approving the termination or substitution request, or determining if any action shall be taken against the contractor.

There shall be no substitution or termination of an DBE subcontractor at any time without the prior written consent of the Department. The Department will provide written consent only if the contractor has good cause, as determined by the Department, to terminate the DBE. Good cause may include, but is not limited to the following circumstances:

1. The DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to execute a written contract;
2. The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to perform the work of its subcontract in a way consistent with normal industry standards;
3. The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to meet the prime contractor's reasonable, nondiscriminatory bond requirements;
4. The listed DBE subcontractor becomes bankrupt, insolvent, or exhibits credit unworthiness;
5. The listed DBE subcontractor is ineligible to work on public works projects because of suspension and debarment proceedings pursuant to 2 CFR Parts 180, 215 and 1200 or applicable state law;
6. The Department has determined that the listed DBE subcontractor is not a responsible contractor;
7. The listed DBE subcontractor voluntarily withdraws from the project and provides to the Department written notice of its withdrawal;
8. The listed DBE is ineligible to receive DBE credit for the type of work required; and
9. An DBE owner dies or becomes disabled with the result that the listed DBE contractor is unable to complete its work on the contract.

Upon approval from the Department to replace an DBE, the contractor's good faith efforts shall be documented and submitted to the Department within seven (7) calendar days. This time period may be extended for another seven (7) calendar days upon request by the prime contractor.

If an DBE subcontractor is unable to perform work under the contract, and is to be

replaced, the contractor's failure to obtain a substitute certified DBE or to make good faith efforts to obtain such a substitute DBE subcontractor to perform said work, may constitute a breach of this contract for which the Department may terminate the contract or pursue such remedy as deemed appropriate by the Department.

## **XII. CONTRACT COMPLIANCE**

This contract is subject to contract compliance tracking, and the prime contractor and all subcontractors are required to report payments electronically in the HDOT online Certification and Contract Compliance Management System (hereafter referred to as "online tracking system"). The prime contractor shall report the date payment was made by the Department and shall report payment to all subcontractors for the audit period. The prime contractor and all subcontractors are responsible for responding by any noted response date or due date to any instructions or request for information, and to check the online tracking system on a regular basis to manage contact information and contract records.

The prime contractor is responsible for ensuring all subcontractors have completed all requested items and that their contact information is accurate and up-to-date. HDOT may require additional information related to the contract to be provided electronically through the online tracking system at any time before, during, or after contract award. Information related to contractor access of the online tracking system will be provided to designated point of contact with each contractor upon award of the contract. The online tracking system is web-based and can be accessed at the following Internet address: <https://hdot.dbesystem.com/>.

## **XIII. PAYMENT**

- A. The Department will make an estimate in writing each month based on the items of work performed and materials incorporated in the work and the value therefore at the unit prices or lump sum prices set forth in the contract. All progress estimates and payments will be approximate only and shall be subject to correction at any time prior to or in the final estimate and payment. The Department will not withhold any amount from any payment to the contractor, including retainage.
- B. The contractor shall pay all subcontractors within ten (10) calendar days after receipt of any progress payments from the Department. This clause applies to both DBE and non-DBE subcontractors, and all tiers of subcontracts.
- C. The contractor will verify that payment or retainage has been released to the subcontractors or its suppliers within the specified time through entries in the Department's online tracking system during the corresponding monthly audits. Prompt payment will be monitored and enforced through the contractor's reporting of payments to its subcontractors and suppliers in the online tracking system.

Subcontractors, including lower tier subcontractors and/or suppliers will confirm the timeliness and the payment amounts received utilizing the online tracking system. Discrepancies will be investigated by the DBE Program Office and the project engineer. Payments to the subcontractors, including lower tier subcontractors, and including retainage released after the subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor's work has been completed to the Department's satisfaction, will be reported by the Contractor or the subcontractor.

- D. When any subcontractor has satisfactorily completed its work as specified in the subcontract, and there are no bona fide disputes, the contractor shall make prompt and full payment to the subcontractor of all monies due, including retainage, within ten (10) calendar days after the subcontractor's work is satisfactorily completed. A subcontractor's work is satisfactorily completed when all the tasks called for in the subcontract have been accomplished and documented, as required by the Department. The contractor must obtain the prior written approval from the Department before it can continue to withhold retainage from any subcontractor who has completed its portion of the work. This clause applies to both DBE and non-DBE subcontractors, and all tiers of subcontracts.

#### **XIV. RECORDS**

The contractor shall maintain and keep all records necessary for the Department to determine compliance with the contractor's DBE obligations. The records shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by the Department and appropriate Federal agencies. The records to be kept by the contractor shall include:

1. The names, race/ethnicity, gender, address, phone number, and contact person of all DBE and non-DBE consultants, subcontractors, manufacturers, suppliers, truckers and vendors identified as DBEs;
2. The nature of work of each DBE and non-DBE consultant, subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, trucker and vendor;
3. The dollar amount contracted with each DBE and non-DBE consultant, subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, trucker and vendor; and
4. Cumulative dollar amount of all change orders to the subcontract.

#### **XV. FAILURE TO COMPLY WITH DBE REQUIREMENTS**

The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of USDOT assisted contracts. All contractors, subcontractors, manufacturers and suppliers are hereby advised that failure to carry out all DBE requirements specified herein shall constitute a material breach of contract that may result in termination of the contract or such other remedy as deemed appropriate by the Department including but not limited to: 1) withholding monthly progress payments; 2) assessing sanctions; 3) liquidated damages; and/or 4) disqualifying the contractor from future bidding as non-responsible.

## REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

- I. General
- II. Nondiscrimination
- III. Non-segregated Facilities
- IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
- V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
- VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
- VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
- VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
- IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
- X. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion
- XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying
- XII. Use of United States-Flag Vessels:

### ATTACHMENTS

A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

### I. GENERAL

1. Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under title 23, United States Code, as required in 23 CFR 633.102(b) (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). 23 CFR 633.102(e).

The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider. 23 CFR 633.102(e).

Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid design-build contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services) in accordance with 23 CFR 633.102. The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in solicitation-for-bids or request-for-proposals documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract). 23 CFR 633.102(b).

2. Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work

performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract. 23 CFR 633.102(d).

3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.

4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. 23 U.S.C. 114(b). The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors. 23 U.S.C. 101(a).

### II. NONDISCRIMINATION (23 CFR 230.107(a); 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A; EO 11246)

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR Part 60, 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627, 23 U.S.C. 140, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2000d et seq.), and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26, and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding \$10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR Part 60, and 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with 23 U.S.C. 140, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2000d et seq.), and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26, and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.



**1. Equal Employment Opportunity:** Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (see 28 CFR Part 35, 29 CFR Part 1630, 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627, 41 CFR Part 60 and 49 CFR Part 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140, shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR Part 35 and 29 CFR Part 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract. 23 CFR 230.409 (g)(4) & (5).

b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:

"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

**2. EEO Officer:** The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

**3. Dissemination of Policy:** All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action or are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of and will implement the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:

a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer or other knowledgeable company official.

b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.

c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women.

d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.

e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

**4. Recruitment:** When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.

a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.

b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.

c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.

**5. Personnel Actions:** Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:

a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to ensure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.

b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.

c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action

within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.

#### **6. Training and Promotion:**

a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.

b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs (i.e., apprenticeship and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance). In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.

d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

**7. Unions:** If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. 23 CFR 230.409. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:

a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability.

c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide

sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.

#### **8. Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants /**

**Employees with Disabilities:** The contractor must be familiar with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established thereunder. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.

#### **9. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment:**

The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.

a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors, suppliers, and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

#### **10. Assurances Required:**

a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's FHWA-approved Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) program are incorporated by reference.

b. The contractor, subrecipient or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate, which may include, but is not limited to:

- (1) Withholding monthly progress payments;
- (2) Assessing sanctions;
- (3) Liquidated damages; and/or
- (4) Disqualifying the contractor from future bidding as non-responsible.

c. The Title VI and nondiscrimination provisions of U.S. DOT Order 1050.2A at Appendixes A and E are incorporated by reference. 49 CFR Part 21.

**11. Records and Reports:** The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.

a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:

(1) The number and work hours of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;

(2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and

(3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women.

b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on [Form FHWA-1391](#). The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

### III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of more than \$10,000. 41 CFR 60-1.5.

As prescribed by 41 CFR 60-1.8, the contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location under the contractor's control where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

### IV. DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT PROVISIONS

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size), in accordance with 29 CFR 5.5. The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. 23 U.S.C. 113. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. 23 U.S.C. 101. Where applicable law requires that projects be treated as a project on a Federal-aid highway, the provisions of this subpart will apply regardless of the location of the project. Examples include: Surface Transportation Block Grant Program projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 133 [excluding recreational trails projects], the Nationally Significant Freight and Highway

Projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 117, and National Highway Freight Program projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 167.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 "Contract provisions and related matters" with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA-1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

#### 1. Minimum wages (29 CFR 5.5)

a. All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work, will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.d. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.b. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

b.(1) The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:

(i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and

(ii) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and

(iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(3) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Administrator for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(4) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs 1.b.(2) or 1.b.(3) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

c. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

d. If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program. Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

## **2. Withholding (29 CFR 5.5)**

The contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract, or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics,

including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contracting agency may, after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

## **3. Payrolls and basic records (29 CFR 5.5)**

a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

b.(1) The contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the contracting agency. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the contracting agency for transmission to the State DOT, the FHWA or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the contracting agency.

(2) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or

subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

(i) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(ii), the appropriate information is being maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), and that such information is correct and complete;

(ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in 29 CFR part 3;

(iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(3) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(2) of this section.

(4) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under 18 U.S.C. 1001 and 31 U.S.C. 231.

c. The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 3.a. of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the FHWA may, after written notice to the contractor, the contracting agency or the State DOT, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

#### **4. Apprentices and trainees (29 CFR 5.5)**

##### **a. Apprentices (programs of the USDOL).**

Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State

Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.

Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.

In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

##### **b. Trainees (programs of the USDOL).**

Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration.

The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration.

Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the

corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

c. Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.

d. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT).

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. 23 CFR 230.111(e)(2). The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

**5. Compliance with Copeland Act requirements.** The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract as provided in 29 CFR 5.5.

**6. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert Form FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts and also require the subcontractors to include Form FHWA-1273 in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.

**7. Contract termination: debarment.** A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

**8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements.** All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract as provided in 29 CFR 5.5.

**9. Disputes concerning labor standards.** As provided in 29 CFR 5.5, disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor

set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

#### **10. Certification of eligibility (29 CFR 5.5)**

a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

#### **V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT**

Pursuant to 29 CFR 5.5(b), the following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.

**1. Overtime requirements.** No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek. 29 CFR 5.5.

**2. Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages.** In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 1 of this section, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 1 of this section, in the sum currently provided in 29 CFR 5.5(b)(2)\* for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph 1 of this section. 29 CFR 5.5.

\* \$27 as of January 23, 2019 (See 84 FR 213-01, 218) as may be adjusted annually by the Department of Labor; pursuant to the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act of 1990).

### **3. Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages.**

The FHWA or the contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph 2 of this section. 29 CFR 5.5.

**4. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraphs 1 through 4 of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs 1 through 4 of this section. 29 CFR 5.5.

## **VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116.

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).

a. The term "perform work with its own organization" in paragraph 1 of Section VI refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions: (based on longstanding interpretation)

- (1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;
- (2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;
- (3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and
- (4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.

b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or

equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract. 23 CFR 635.102.

2. Pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116(a), the contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.

3. Pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116(c), the contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.

4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract. (based on long-standing interpretation of 23 CFR 635.116).

5. The 30-percent self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements. 23 CFR 635.116(d).

## **VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR Part 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract. 23 CFR 635.108.

2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR Part 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704). 29 CFR 1926.10.

3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance

with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).

### **VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR Part 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 11, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

### **IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT (42 U.S.C. 7606; 2 CFR 200.88; EO 11738)**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts in excess of \$150,000 and to all related subcontracts. 48 CFR 2.101; 2 CFR 200.326.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, subcontractor, supplier, or vendor agrees to comply with all applicable standards, orders

or regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401-7671q) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251-1387). Violations must be reported to the Federal Highway Administration and the Regional Office of the Environmental Protection Agency. 2 CFR Part 200, Appendix II.

The contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of this Section in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements. 2 CFR 200.326.

### **X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost \$25,000 or more – as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

#### **1. Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:**

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction. 2 CFR 180.320.

c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default. 2 CFR 180.325.

d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances. 2 CFR 180.345 and 180.350.

e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180, Subpart I, 180.900-180.1020, and 1200. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant



who has entered into a covered transaction with a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction. 2 CFR 180.330.

g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold. 2 CFR 180.220 and 180.300.

h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. 2 CFR 180.300; 180.320, and 180.325. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. 2 CFR 180.335. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the System for Award Management website (<https://www.sam.gov/>). 2 CFR 180.300, 180.320, and 180.325.

i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default. 2 CFR 180.325.

\* \* \* \* \*

## **2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:**

a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

(1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency, 2 CFR 180.335;.

(2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State, or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property, 2 CFR 180.800;

(3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification, 2 CFR 180.700 and 180.800; and

(4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default. 2 CFR 180.335(d).

(5) Are not a corporation that has been convicted of a felony violation under any Federal law within the two-year period preceding this proposal (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements); and

(6) Are not a corporation with any unpaid Federal tax liability that has been assessed, for which all judicial and administrative remedies have been exhausted, or have lapsed, and that is not being paid in a timely manner pursuant to an agreement with the authority responsible for collecting the tax liability (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements).

b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant should attach an explanation to this proposal. 2 CFR 180.335 and 180.340.

## **3. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:**

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders, and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost \$25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200). 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances. 2 CFR 180.365.

d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180, Subpart I, 180.900 – 180.1020, and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is

submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated. 2 CFR 1200.220 and 1200.332.

f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold. 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the System for Award Management website (<https://www.sam.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration. 2 CFR 180.300, 180.320, 180.330, and 180.335.

h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment. 2 CFR 180.325.

\*\*\*\*\*

#### **Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:**

1. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals:

(a) is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency, 2 CFR 180.355;

(b) is a corporation that has been convicted of a felony violation under any Federal law within the two-year period preceding this proposal (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements); and

(c) is a corporation with any unpaid Federal tax liability that has been assessed, for which all judicial and administrative remedies have been exhausted, or have lapsed, and that is not being paid in a timely manner pursuant to an agreement with the authority responsible for collecting the tax liability. (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements)

2. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant should attach an explanation to this proposal.

\*\*\*\*\*

#### **XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000. 49 CFR Part 20, App. A.

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier

subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

## **XII. USE OF UNITED STATES-FLAG VESSELS:**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, or any other covered transaction. 46 CFR Part 381.

This requirement applies to material or equipment that is acquired for a specific Federal-aid highway project. 46 CFR 381.7. It is not applicable to goods or materials that come into inventories independent of an FHWA funded-contract.

When oceanic shipments (or shipments across the Great Lakes) are necessary for materials or equipment acquired for a specific Federal-aid construction project, the bidder, proposer, contractor, subcontractor, or vendor agrees:

1. To utilize privately owned United States-flag commercial vessels to ship at least 50 percent of the gross tonnage (computed separately for dry bulk carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers) involved, whenever shipping any equipment, material, or commodities pursuant to this contract, to the extent such vessels are available at fair and reasonable rates for United States-flag commercial vessels. 46 CFR 381.7.
2. To furnish within 20 days following the date of loading for shipments originating within the United States or within 30 working days following the date of loading for shipments originating outside the United States, a legible copy of a rated, 'on-board' commercial ocean bill-of-lading in English for each shipment of cargo described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section to both the Contracting Officer (through the prime contractor in the case of subcontractor bills-of-lading) and to the Office of Cargo and Commercial Sealift (MAR-620), Maritime Administration, Washington, DC 20590. (MARAD requires copies of the ocean carrier's (master) bills of lading, certified onboard, dated, with rates and charges. These bills of lading may contain business sensitive information and therefore may be submitted directly to MARAD by the Ocean Transportation Intermediary on behalf of the contractor). 46 CFR 381.7.

**ATTACHMENT A - EMPLOYMENT AND MATERIALS  
PREFERENCE FOR APPALACHIAN DEVELOPMENT  
HIGHWAY SYSTEM OR APPALACHIAN LOCAL ACCESS  
ROAD CONTRACTS (23 CFR 633, Subpart B, Appendix B)**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid projects funded under the Appalachian Regional Development Act of 1965.

1. During the performance of this contract, the contractor undertaking to do work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work, shall give preference to qualified persons who regularly reside in the labor area as designated by the DOL wherein the contract work is situated, or the subregion, or the Appalachian counties of the State wherein the contract work is situated, except:

a. To the extent that qualified persons regularly residing in the area are not available.

b. For the reasonable needs of the contractor to employ supervisory or specially experienced personnel necessary to assure an efficient execution of the contract work.

c. For the obligation of the contractor to offer employment to present or former employees as the result of a lawful collective bargaining contract, provided that the number of nonresident persons employed under this subparagraph (1c) shall not exceed 20 percent of the total number of employees employed by the contractor on the contract work, except as provided in subparagraph (4) below.

2. The contractor shall place a job order with the State Employment Service indicating (a) the classifications of the laborers, mechanics and other employees required to perform the contract work, (b) the number of employees required in each classification, (c) the date on which the participant estimates such employees will be required, and (d) any other pertinent information required by the State Employment Service to complete the job order form. The job order may be placed with the State Employment Service in writing or by telephone. If during the course of the contract work, the information submitted by the contractor in the original job order is substantially modified, the participant shall promptly notify the State Employment Service.

3. The contractor shall give full consideration to all qualified job applicants referred to him by the State Employment Service. The contractor is not required to grant employment to any job applicants who, in his opinion, are not qualified to perform the classification of work required.

4. If, within one week following the placing of a job order by the contractor with the State Employment Service, the State Employment Service is unable to refer any qualified job applicants to the contractor, or less than the number requested, the State Employment Service will forward a certificate to the contractor indicating the unavailability of applicants. Such certificate shall be made a part of the contractor's permanent project records. Upon receipt of this certificate, the contractor may employ persons who do not normally reside in the labor area to fill positions covered by the certificate, notwithstanding the provisions of subparagraph (1c) above.

5. The provisions of 23 CFR 633.207(e) allow the contracting agency to provide a contractual preference for the use of mineral resource materials native to the Appalachian region.

6. The contractor shall include the provisions of Sections 1 through 4 of this Attachment A in every subcontract for work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work.

**STATE OF HAWAII**  
**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**  
**HIGHWAYS DIVISION**  
**HONOLULU, HAWAII**

**SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

These Special Provisions shall supplement and/or amend the applicable provisions of the Hawaii Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, 2005, hereinafter referred to as the "Standard Specifications".

Amend **Section 101 - TERMS, ABBREVIATIONS, AND DEFINITIONS** to read as follows:

**“DIVISION 100 - GENERAL PROVISIONS**

**SECTION 101 - TERMS, ABBREVIATIONS, AND DEFINITIONS**

**101.01 Meaning of Terms.** The specifications are generally written in the imperative mood. In sentences using the imperative mood, the subject, “the Contractor shall”, is implied. In the material specifications, the subject may also be the supplier, fabricator, or manufacturer supplying material, products, or equipment for use on the project. The word “will” generally pertains to decisions or actions of the State.

When a publication is specified, it refers to the most recent date of issue, including interim publications, before the bid opening date for the project, unless a specific date or year of issue is provided.

**101.02 Abbreviations.** Meanings of abbreviations used in the specifications, on the plans, or in other contract documents are as follows:

AAN	American Association of Nurserymen
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
ACI	American Concrete Institute
ADA	Americans with Disabilities Act
ADAAG	Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines
AGC	Associated General Contractors of America
AIA	American Institute of Architects
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
APA	American Plywood Association

46	ARA	American Railway Association
47		
48	AREA	American Railway Engineering Association
49		
50	ASA	American Standards Association
51		
52	ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers
53		
54	ASLA	American Society of Landscape Architects
55		
56	ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials
57		
58	AWG	American Wire Gauge
59		
60	AWPA	American Wood Preserver's Association
61		
62	AWS	American Welding Society
63		
64	AWWA	American Water Works Association
65		
66	BMP	Best Management Practice
67		
68	CCO	Contract Change Order
69		
70	CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
71		
72	CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute
73		
74	DCAB	Disability and Communication Access Board, Department of
75		Health, State of Hawaii
76		
77	DOTAX	Department of Taxation, State of Hawaii
78		
79	EPA	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
80		
81	FHWA	Federal Highway Administration,
82		U.S. Department of Transportation
83		
84	FSS	Federal Specifications and Standards,
85		General Services Administration, U.S. Department of Defense
86		
87	HAR	Hawaii Administrative Rules
88		
89	HDOT	Department of Transportation, State of Hawaii
90		

91	HIOSH	Occupational Safety and Health, Department of Labor and
92		Industrial Relations, State of Hawaii
93		
94	HMA	Hot Mix Asphalt
95		
96	HRS	Hawaii Revised Statutes
97		
98	ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association (formerly IPCEA)
99		
100	IMSA	International Municipal Signal Association
101		
102	IRS	Internal Revenue Service
103		
104	ITE	Institute of Transportation Engineers
105		
106	MUTCD	Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and
107		Highways, FHWA, U.S. Department of Transportation
108		
109	NCHRP	National Cooperative Highway Research Program
110		
111	NEC	National Electric Code
112		
113	NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association
114		
115	NFPA	National Forest Products Association
116		
117	NPDES	National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
118		
119	OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration/Act,
120		U.S. Department of Labor
121		
122	SAE	Society of Automotive Engineers
123		
124	SI	International Systems of Units
125		
126	UFAS	Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards
127		
128	UL	Underwriter's Laboratory
129		
130	USGS	U.S. Geological Survey
131		
132	VECP	Value Engineering Cost Proposal
133		
134		



**101.03 Definitions.** Whenever the following words, terms, or pronouns are used in the contract documents, unless otherwise prescribed therein and without regards to the use or omission of uppercase letters, the intent and meaning shall be interpreted as follows:

**Addendum (plural - Addenda)** - A written or graphic document, including drawings and specifications, issued by the Director during the bidding period. This document modifies or interprets the bidding documents by additions, deletions, clarifications or corrections.

**Addition** (to the contract sum) - Amount added to the contract sum by change order.

**Advertisement** - A public announcement inviting bids for work to be performed or materials to be furnished.

**Amendment** - A written document issued to amend the existing contract between the State and Contractor and properly executed by the Contractor and Director.

**Award** - Written notification to the bidder that the bidder has been awarded a contract.

**Bad Weather Day (or Unworkable Day)** - A day when weather or other conditions prevent a minimum of four hours of work with the Contractor's normal work force on critical path activities at the site.

**Bag** - 94 pounds of cement.

**Barrel** - 376 pounds of cement.

**Base Course** - The layer or layers of specified material or selected material of a designed thickness placed on a subbase or subgrade to support a surface course.

**Basement Material** - The material in excavation or embankments underlying the lowest layer of subbase, base, pavement, surfacing or other specified layer.

**Bid** - See Proposal.

**Bidder** - An individual, partnership, corporation, joint venture or other legal entity submitting, directly or through a duly authorized representative or agent, a proposal for the work or construction contemplated.

**Bidding Documents (or Solicitation Documents)** - The published solicitation notice, bid requirements, bid forms and the proposed contract documents including all addenda and clarifications issued prior to receipt of the bid.

**Bid Security** - The security furnished by the bidder from which the State may recover its damages in the event the bidder breaches its promise to enter into a contract with the State, or fails to execute the required bonds covering the work contemplated, if its proposal is accepted.

**Blue Book** - EquipmentWatch Cost Recovery (formerly known as EquipmentWatch Rental Rate Blue Book), available from EquipmentWatch, a division of Penton, Inc.

**Calendar Day** - See Day.

**Change Order (or Contract Change Order)** - A written order signed by the Engineer issued with or without the consent of the Contractor directing changes in the work, contract time or contract price. The purposes of a change order include, but are not limited to (1) establishing a price or time adjustment for changes in the work; (2) establishing full payment for direct, indirect, and consequential costs, including costs of delay; (3) establishing price adjustment or time adjustment for work covered and affected by one or more field orders; or (4) settling Contractor's claims for direct, indirect, and consequential costs, or for additional contract time, in whole or in part.

**Completion** - See Substantial Completion and Final Completion.

**Completion Date** - The date specified by the contract for the completion of all work on the project or of a designated portion of the project.

**Comptroller** - the Comptroller of the State of Hawaii, Department of Accounting and General Services.

**Contract** - The written agreement between the Contractor and the State, by which the Contractor shall provide all labor, equipment, and materials and perform the specified work within the contract time stipulated, and by which the State of Hawaii is obligated to compensate the Contractor at the prices set forth in the contract documents.

**Contract Certification Date** - The Date on which the Deputy Comptroller for the State of Hawaii (or authorized representative) signs the Contract Certification.

**Contract Completion Date** - The calendar day on which all work on the project, required by the contract, must be completed. See CONTRACT TIME.

**Contract Documents** - The contract, solicitation, addenda, notice to bidders, Contractor's bid proposal (including wage schedule, list of subcontractors and other documentations accompanying the bid), notice to proceed, bonds, general provisions, special provisions, specifications, drawings, all modifications, all written amendments, change orders, field orders, orders for minor changes in the work, the Engineer's written interpretations and clarifications issued on or after the effective date of the contract.

**Contract Item (Pay Item)** - A specific unit of work for which there is a price in the contract.

**Contract Modification (Modification)** - A change order that is mutually agreed to and signed by the parties to the contract.

**Contract Price** - The amount designated on the face of the contract for the performance of work.

**Contract Time (or Contract Duration)** - The number of calendar or working days provided for completion of the contract, inclusive of authorized time extensions. Contract time shall commence on the Start Work Date and end on the Substantial Completion Date. If in lieu of providing a number of calendar or working days, the contract requires completion by a certain date, the work shall be completed by that date.

**Contracting Officer** - See Engineer.

**Contractor** - Any individual, partnership, firm, corporation, joint venture, or other legal entity undertaking the execution of the work under the terms of the contract with the State.

**Critical Path** - Longest logical sequence of activities that must be completed on schedule for the entire project to be completed on schedule.

**Day** - Any day shown on the calendar, beginning at midnight and proceeding up to, but not including, midnight the following day. If no designation of calendar or working day is made, "day" shall mean calendar day.

**Department** - The Department of Transportation of the State of Hawaii (abbreviated HDOT).

**Director** - The Director of the HDOT acting directly or through duly authorized representatives.

**Plans (or Drawings)** - The contract drawings in graphic or pictorial form including the notes, tables and other notations thereon indicating the design, location, character, dimensions, and details of the work.

**Engineer** - The Highway Administrator, Highways Division, HDOT, or the authorized person delegated to act on the Administrator's behalf.

**Equipment** - All machinery, tools, and apparatus needed to complete the contract.

**Field Order** - A written order issued by the Engineer or the Engineer's authorized representative to the Contractor requiring a change or changes to the contract work. A field order may (1) establish a price adjustment or time adjustment; or (2) may declare that no adjustment will be made to contract price or contract time; or (3) may request the Contractor to submit a proposal for an adjustment to the contract price or contract time.

**Final Acceptance** - The Status of the project when the Engineer finds that the Contractor has satisfactorily completed all contract work in compliance with the contract including all plant establishment requirements, and all the materials have been accepted by the State.

**Final Completion** - The date set by the Director that all work required by the contract has been completed in full compliance with the contract documents.

**Final Inspection** - Inspection where all contract items (with the exception of Planting Period and Plant Establishment Period) are accepted by the Engineer. Substantial Completion will be issued by the Engineer based on the satisfactory results of the Final Inspection.

**Float** - The amount of time between when an activity can start and when an activity must start, i.e., the time available to complete non-critical activities required for the performance of the work without affecting the critical path.

**Guarantee** - Legally enforceable assurance of the duration of satisfactory performance of quality of a product or work.

**Hawaii Administrative Rules** - Rules adopted by the State in accordance with Chapter 91 of the Hawaii Revised Statutes, as amended.

**Highway (Street, Road, or Roadway)** - A public way within a right-of-way designed, intended, and set aside for use by vehicles, bicyclists, or pedestrians.

**Highways Division** - The Highways Division of the Hawaii Department of Transportation constituted under the laws of Hawaii for the administration of highway work.

**Holidays** - The days of each year which are set apart and established as State holidays pursuant to Chapter 8 of the Hawaii Revised Statutes, as amended.

**Inspector** - The Engineer's authorized representative assigned to make detailed inspections of contract performance, prescribed work, and materials supplied.

**Laboratory** - The testing laboratory of the Highways Division or other testing laboratories that may be designated by the Engineer.

**Laws** - All Federal, State, and local laws, executive orders and regulations having the force of law.

**Leveling Course** - An aggregate mixture course of variable thickness used to restore horizontal and vertical uniformity to existing pavements or shoulders.

**Liquidated Damages** - The amount prescribed in Subsection 108.08 - Liquidated Damages for Failure to Complete the Work or Portions of the Work on Time, to be paid to the State or to be deducted from any payments payable to or, which may become payable to the Contractor.

**Lump Sum (LS)** - When used as a payment method means complete payment for the item of work described in the contract documents.

**Material** - Any natural or manmade substance or item specified in the contract to be incorporated in the work.

**Notice to Bidders** - The advertisement for proposals for all work or materials on which bids are required. Such advertisement will indicate the location of the work to be done or the character of the material to be furnished and the time and place for the opening of proposals.

**Notice to Proceed** - Written notice from the Engineer to the Contractor identifying the date on which the Contractor is to begin procuring materials and required permits and adjusting work forces, equipment, schedules, etc. prior to beginning physical work.

**Pavement** - The uppermost layer of material placed on the traveled way or shoulders or both. Pavement and surfacing may be interchangeable.

**Pavement Structure** - The combination of subbase, base, pavement, surfacing or other specified layer of a roadway constructed on a subgrade to support the traffic load.

**Payment Bond** - The security executed by the Contractor and surety or sureties furnished to the Department to guarantee payment by the Contractor to laborers, material suppliers and subcontractors in accordance with the terms of the contract.

**Physical Work** - Physical construction activities on the project site or at appurtenant facilities including staging areas. It includes; (i) building or installing any structures or facilities including, but not limited to sign erection; BMP installation; field office site grading and building; (ii) removal, adjustment, or demolition of physical obstructions on site; (iii) any ground breaking activities; and (iv) any utility work. It does not include pre-construction environmental testing (such as water quality baseline measurements) that may be required as part of contract.

**Pre-Final Inspection** - Inspection scheduled when Contractor notifies Engineer that all physical work on the project, with the exception of planting period and plant establishment period, has been completed. Notice from Contractor of substantial completion will suspend contract time until Contractor receives punchlist from Engineer.

**Profile Grade** - The elevation or gradient of a vertical plane intersecting the top surface of the proposed pavement.

**Project Acceptance Date** - The calendar day on which the Engineer accepts the project as completed. See Final Completion.

**Proposal (Bid)** - The executed document submitted by a Bidder in response to a solicitation request, to perform the work required by the proposed contract documents, for the price quoted and within the time allotted.

**Public Traffic** - Vehicular or pedestrian movement on a public way.

**Punchlist** - A list compiled by the Engineer specifying work yet to be completed or corrected by the Contractor in order to substantially complete the contract.

**Questionnaire** - The specified forms on which the bidder shall furnish required information as to its ability to perform and finance the work.

**Request for Change Proposal** - A written notice from the Engineer to the Contractor requesting that the Contractor provide a price and/or time proposal for contemplated changes preparatory to the issuance of a field order or change order.

**Right-of-Way** - Land, property, or property interests acquired by a government agency for, or devoted to transportation purposes.

**Roadbed** - The graded portion of a highway within top and side slopes, prepared as a foundation for the pavement structure and shoulders.

**Roadside** - The area between the outside edges of the shoulders and the right-of-way boundaries. Unpaved median areas between inside shoulders of divided highways and infield areas of interchanges are included.

**Section and Subsection** - Section or subsection shall be understood to refer to these specifications unless otherwise specified.

**Shop Drawings** - All drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules and other data or information which are specifically prepared or assembled by or for the Contractor and submitted by the Contractor to illustrate some portion of the work.

**Shoulder** - The portion of the roadway next to the traveled way for: accommodation of stopped vehicles, placement of underground facilities, emergency use, and lateral support of base and surface courses.

**Sidewalk** - That portion of the roadway primarily constructed for use by pedestrians.

**Solicitation** - An invitation to bid or request for proposals or any other document issued by the Department to solicit bids or offers to perform a contract. The solicitation may indicate the time and place to receive the bids or offers and the location, nature and character of the work, construction or materials to be provided.

**Specifications** - Compilation of provisions and requirements to perform prescribed work.

(A) **Standard Specifications.** Specifications by the State intended for general application and repetitive use.

(B) **Special Provisions.** Revisions and additions to the standard specifications applicable to an individual project.

**Standard Plans** - Drawings provided by the State for specific items of work approved for repetitive use.

**State** - The State of Hawaii, its Departments and agencies, acting through its authorized representative(s).

**State Waters** – All waters, fresh, brackish, or salt, around and within the State, including, but not limited to, coastal waters, streams, rivers, drainage ditches, ponds, reservoirs, canals, ground waters, and lakes; provided that drainage ditches, ponds, and reservoirs required as a part of a water pollution control system are excluded.

**Start Work Date** - Date on which Contractor begins physical work on the contract. This date shall also be the beginning of Contract Time.

**Structures** - Bridges, culverts, catch basins, drop inlets, retaining walls, cribbing, manholes, endwalls, buildings, sewers, service pipes, underdrains, foundation drains, and other such features that may be encountered in the work.

**Subbase** - A layer of specified material of specified thickness between the subgrade and a base.

**Subcontract** - Any written agreement between the Contractor and its subcontractors which contains the conditions under which the subcontractor is to perform a portion of the work for the Contractor.

**Subcontractor** - An individual, partnership, firm, corporation, joint venture or other legal entity, as licensed or required to be licensed under Chapter 444, Hawaii Revised Statutes, as amended, which enters into an agreement with the Contractor to perform a portion of the work.

**Subgrade** - The top surface of completed earthwork on which subbase, base, surfacing, pavement, or a course of other material is to be placed.

**Substantial Completion** - The Status of the project when the Contractor has completed the work, except for the planting period and plant establishment period, and each of the following requirements are met:

- (1) All traffic lanes (including shoulders, ramps, sidewalks and bike paths) are in their final configuration as designed and the final wearing surface has been installed;
- (2) All operational and safety devices have been installed in accordance with the contract documents including guardrails, end treatments, traffic barriers, required signs and pavement markings, drainage, parapet, and bridge and pavement structures;
- (3) All required illumination and lighting for normal and safe use and operation is installed and functional in accordance with the contract documents;
- (4) All utilities and services are connected and working;
- (5) The need for temporary traffic controls or lane closures at any time has ceased, except for lane closures required for routine maintenance;
- (6) The building, structure, improvement or facility can be used for its intended purpose.

**Substantial Completion Date** - The date the Substantial Completion is granted by the Engineer in Writing and Contract Time stops.

**Superintendent** - The employee of the Contractor who is responsible for all the work and is a Contractor's agent for communications to and from the State.



**Surety** - The qualified individual, firm or corporation other than the Contractor, which executes a bond with and for the Contractor to insure its acceptable performance of the contract.

**Surfacing** - The uppermost layer of material placed on the traveled way or shoulders. This term is used interchangeably with pavement.

**Traveled Way** - The portion of the roadway for the movement of vehicles, exclusive of shoulders.

**Unsuitable Material** - Materials that contain organic matter, muck, humus, peat, sticks, debris, chemicals, toxic matter, or other deleterious materials not suitable for use in earthwork.

**Utility** - A line, facility, or system for producing, transmitting, or distributing communications, power, electricity, heat, gas, oil, water, steam, waste, or storm water.

**Utility Owner** - The entity, whether private or owned by a State, Federal, or County governmental body, that has the power and responsibility to grant approval for, or undertake construction work involving a particular utility.

**Water Pollutant** - Dredged spoil, solid refuse, incinerator residue, sewage, garbage, sewage sludge, munitions, chemical waste, biological materials, radioactive materials, heat, wrecked or discarded equipment, rock, sand, soil, sediment, cellar dirt and industrial, municipal, and agricultural waste.

**Water Pollution** - (1) Such contamination or other alteration of the physical, chemical, or biological properties of any state waters, including change in temperature, taste, color, turbidity, or odor of the waters, or (2) Such discharge of any liquid, gaseous, solid, radioactive, or other substances into any state waters, as will or is likely to create a nuisance or render such waters unreasonably harmful, detrimental, or injurious to public health, safety, or welfare, including harm, detriment, or injury to public water supplies, fish and aquatic life and wildlife, recreational purposes and agricultural and industrial research and scientific uses of such waters or as will or is likely to violate any water quality standards, effluent standards, treatment and pretreatment standards, or standards of performance for new sources adopted by the Department of Health.

**Work** - The furnishing of all labor, material, equipment, and other incidentals necessary or convenient for the successful execution of all the duties and obligations imposed by the contract.

**Working Day** - A calendar day in which a Contractor is capable of working four or more hours with its normal work force, exclusive of:

544 (1) Saturdays, Sundays, and recognized legal State holidays and such  
545 other days specified by the contract documents as non-working days,  
546

547 (2) Day in which the Engineer suspends work for four or more hours  
548 through no fault of the Contractor."  
549

550

551

552

553

**END OF SECTION 101**

1 Make this section a part of the Standard Specifications:

2  
3 **"SECTION 102 - BIDDING REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS**

4  
5  
6 **102.01 Prequalification of Bidders.** Prospective bidders shall be capable of  
7 performing the work for which they are bidding.

8  
9 In accordance with HRS Chapter 103D-310, the Department may require  
10 any prospective bidder to submit answers to questions contained in the 'Standard  
11 Qualification Questionnaire For Prospective Bidders On Public Works Contracts'  
12 furnished by the Department, properly executed and notarized, setting forth a  
13 complete statement of the experience of such prospective bidder and its  
14 organization in performing similar work and a statement of the equipment  
15 proposed to be used, together with adequate proof of the availability of such  
16 equipment. Whenever it appears to the Department, from answers to the  
17 questionnaire or otherwise, that the prospective bidder is not fully qualified and  
18 able to perform the intended work, the Department will, after affording the  
19 prospective bidder an opportunity to be heard and if still of the opinion that the  
20 bidder is not fully qualified to perform the work, refuse to receive or consider any  
21 bid offered by the prospective bidder. All information contained in the answers to  
22 the questionnaire shall be kept confidential. Questionnaire so submitted shall be  
23 returned to the bidders after serving their purpose.

24  
25 No person, firm or corporation may bid where (1) the person, firm, or  
26 corporation, or (2) a corporation owned substantially by the person, firm, or  
27 corporation, or (3) a substantial stockholder or an officer of the corporation, or (4)  
28 a partner or substantial investor in the firm is in arrears in payments owed to the  
29 State or its political subdivisions or is in default as a surety or failure to do  
30 faithfully and diligently previous contracts with the State.

31  
32 **102.02 Contents of Proposal Forms.** The Department will furnish  
33 prospective bidders with proposal forms posted in HlePRO stating:

- 34  
35 (1) The location,  
36  
37 (2) Description of the proposed work,  
38  
39 (3) The approximate quantities,  
40  
41 (4) Items of work to be done or materials to be furnished,  
42  
43 (5) A schedule of items, and  
44  
45 (6) The time in which the work shall be completed.  
46

Papers bound with or attached to the proposal form are part of the proposal. The bidder shall not detach or alter the papers bound with or attached to the proposal when the bidder submits its proposal through HlePRO.

Also, the bidder shall consider other documents including the plans and specifications a part of the proposal form whether attached or not.

### **102.03 (Unassigned)**

**102.04 Estimated Quantities.** The quantities shown in the contract are approximate and are for the comparison of bids only. The actual quantity of work may not correspond with the quantities shown in the contract. The Department will make payment to the Contractor for unit price items in accordance with the contract for only the following:

(1) Actual quantities of work done and accepted, not the estimated quantities; or

(2) Actual quantities of materials furnished, not the estimated quantities.

The Department may increase, decrease, or omit each scheduled quantities of work to be done and materials to be furnished. When the Department increases or decreases the estimated quantity of a contract item by more than 15% the Department will make payment for such items in accordance with Subsection 104.06 - Methods of Price Adjustment.

**102.05 Examination of Contract and Site of Work.** The bidder shall examine carefully the site of the proposed work and contract before submitting a proposal.

By the act of submitting a bid for the proposed contract, the bidder warrants that:

(1) The bidder and its Subcontractors have reviewed the contract documents and found them free from ambiguities and sufficient for the purpose intended;

(2) The bidder and its workers, employees and subcontractors have the skills and experience in the type of work required by the contract documents bid upon;

(3) Neither the bidder nor its employees, agents, suppliers or subcontractors have relied upon verbal representations from the Department, its employees or agents, including architects, engineers or consultants, in assembling the bid figure; and

(4) The basis for the bid figure are solely on the construction contract documents.

Also, the bidder warrants that the bidder has examined the site of the work. From its investigations, the bidder acknowledges satisfaction on:

(1) The nature and location of the work;

(2) The character, quality, and quantity of materials;

(3) The difficulties to be encountered; and

(4) The kind and amount of equipment and other facilities needed;

Subsurface information or hydrographic survey data furnished are for the bidders' convenience only. The data and information furnished are the product of the Department's interpretation gathered in investigations made at the specific locations. These conditions may not be typical of conditions at other locations within the project area or that such conditions remain unchanged. Also, conditions found at the time of the subsurface explorations may not be the same conditions when work starts. The bidder shall be solely responsible for assumptions, deductions, or conclusions the bidder may derive from the subsurface information or data furnished.

If the Engineer determines that the natural conditions differ from that originally anticipated or contemplated by the Contractor in the items of excavation, the State may treat the difference in natural conditions, as falling within the meaning of Subsection 104.02 – Changes.

**102.06 Preparation of Proposal.** The submittal of its proposal shall be on forms furnished by the Department. The bidder shall specify in words or figures:

(1) A unit price for each pay item with a quantity given;

(2) The products of the respective unit prices and quantities

(3) The lump sum amount; and

(4) The total amount of the proposal obtained by adding the amounts of the several items.

The words and figures shall be in ink or typed. If a discrepancy occurs between the prices written in words and those written in figures, the prices written in words shall govern.

When an item in the proposal contains an option to be made, the bidder shall choose in accordance with the contract for that particular item. Determination of an option will not permit the Contractor to choose again.

The bidder shall sign the proposal properly in ink. A duly authorized representatives of the bidder or by an agent of the bidder legally qualified and acceptable to the Department shall sign, including one or more partners of the bidder and one or more representatives of each entity comprising a joint venture.

When an agent, other than the officer(s) of a corporation authorized to sign contracts for the corporation or a partner of a partnership, signs the proposals, a 'Power of Attorney' shall be on file with the Department or submitted with the proposal. Otherwise, the Department will reject the proposal as irregular and unauthorized.

The bidder shall submit acceptable evidence of the authority of the partner, member(s) or officer(s) to sign for the partnership, joint venture, or corporation respectively with the proposal. Otherwise, the Department will reject the proposal as irregular and unauthorized.

**102.07 Irregular Proposals.** The Department may consider proposals irregular and may reject the proposals for the following reasons:

- (1) The proposal is a form not furnished by the Department, altered, or detached;
- (2) The proposal contains unauthorized additions, conditions, or alternates. Also, the proposal contains irregularities that may tend to make the proposal incomplete, indefinite, or ambiguous to its meaning;
- (3) The bidder adds provisions reserving the right to accept or reject an award. Also, the bidder adds provisions into a contract before an award;
- (4) The proposal does not contain a unit price for each pay item listed except authorized optional pay items; and
- (5) Prices for some items are out of proportion to the prices for other items.
- (6) If in the opinion of the Director, the bidder and its listed subcontractors do not have the Contractor's licenses or combination of Contractor's licenses necessary to complete the work.

Where the prospective bidder is bidding on multiple projects simultaneously and the proposal limits the maximum gross amount of awards that the bidder can accept at one bid letting, the proposal is not irregular if the limit on the gross amount of awards is clear and the Department selects the awards that can be given.

**102.08 Proposal Guaranty.** The Department will not consider a proposal of \$25,000 or more unless accompanied by:

(1) A deposit of legal tender; or

(2) A valid surety bid bond, underwritten by a company licensed to issue bonds in the State of Hawaii, in the form and composed, substantially, with the same language as provided herewith and signed by both parties; or

(3) A certificate of deposit, share certificate, cashier's check, treasurer's check, teller's check, or official check drawn by, or a certified check accepted by and payable on demand to the State by a bank, savings institution, or credit union insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC) or the National Credit Union Administration (NCUA).

(a) The bidder may use these instruments only to a maximum of \$100,000.

(b) If the required security or bond amount totals over \$100,000 more than one instrument not exceeding \$100,000 each and issued by different financial institutions shall be acceptable.

(c) The instrument shall be made payable at sight to the Department.

(d) Proposal Guaranty listed in (1) and (3) shall be in its original form, and shall be received at the Contracts Office, Department of Transportation, 869 Punchbowl Street, Honolulu, Hawaii 96813 before the bid deadline.

In accordance with HRS Chapter 103D-323, the above shall be in a sum not less than 5% of the amount bid.

**102.09 Delivery of Proposal.** The bidder shall submit the proposal in HlePRO. Bids received after said due date and time shall not be considered. Original bid documents do not have to be submitted. Award will be made based on proposals submitted in HlePRO.

**102.10 Withdrawal or Revision of Proposals.** A bidder may withdraw or revise a proposal after the bidder submits the proposal in HlePRO. Withdrawal or revision of proposal must be completed before the time set for the receiving of bids.

**102.11 Public Opening of Proposals.** Not applicable.

**102.12 Disqualification of Bidders.** The Department may disqualify a bidder and reject its proposal for the following reasons:

- (1) Submittal of more than one proposal whether under the same or different name.
- (2) Evidence of collusion among bidders. The Department will not recognize participants in collusion as bidders for any future work of the Department until such participants are reinstated as qualified bidders.
- (3) Lack of proposal guaranty.
- (4) Submittal of an unsigned or improperly signed proposal.
- (5) Submittal of a proposal without a listing of subcontractors or containing only a partial or incomplete listing of subcontractors.
- (6) Submittal of an irregular proposal in accordance with Subsection 102.07 - Irregular Proposals.
- (7) Evidence of assistance from a person who has been an employee of the agency within the preceding two years and who participated while in State office or employment in the matter with which the contract is directly concerned, pursuant to HRS Chapter 84-15.
- (8) Suspended or debarred in accordance with HRS Chapter 104-25.
- (9) Failure to complete the prequalification questionnaire, if applicable.
- (10) Failure to attend the mandatory pre-bid meeting, if applicable.

**102.13 Material Guaranty.** The successful bidder may be required to furnish a statement of the composition, origin, manufacture of materials, and samples.

**102.14 Substitution of Materials and Equipment Before Bid Opening.** See Subsection 106.13 for Substitution Of Materials and Equipment After Bid Opening.



272 **(A) General.** When brand names of materials or equipment are  
273 specified in the contract documents, they are to indicate a quality, style,  
274 appearance, or performance and not to limit competition. The bidder shall  
275 base its bid on one of the specified brand names unless alternate brands  
276 are qualified as equal or better in an addendum. Qualification of such  
277 proposed alternate brands shall be submitted via email to the Contact  
278 person listed in HlePRO for the solicitation and also post a question in  
279 HlePRO under the question/answer tab referencing the email with the  
280 request. The request must be posted in HlePRO no later than 14  
281 calendar days before the bid opening date, not including the bid opening  
282 date

283  
284 An addendum will be issued to inform all prospective bidders of any  
285 accepted substitution in accordance with Subsection 102.17 – Addenda .  
286

287 **(B) Statement of Variances.** The statement of variances must list all  
288 features of the proposed substitution that differ from the contract  
289 documents and must further certify that the substitution has no other  
290 variant features. The brochure and information submitted shall be clearly  
291 marked showing make, model, size, options, and any other features  
292 requested by the Engineer and must include sufficient evidence to  
293 evaluate each feature listed as a variance. A request will be denied if  
294 submitted without sufficient evidence. If after installing the substituted  
295 product, an unlisted variance is discovered, the Contractor shall  
296 immediately replace the product with a specified product at no increase in  
297 contract price and contract time.

298  
299 **(C) Substitution Denial.** Any substitution request not complying with  
300 the above requirements will be denied.  
301

302 **102.15 Preferences.** Hawaii Products and Recycled Products shall not apply  
303 to this project.  
304

305 **102.16 Certification for Safety and Health Program for Bids in excess of**  
306 **\$100,000.** In accordance with HRS Chapter 396-18, the bidder or offeror, by  
307 signing and submitting this proposal, certifies that a written safety and health plan  
308 for this project will be available and implemented by the notice to proceed date  
309 for this project. Details of the requirements of this plan may be obtained from the  
310 State Department of Labor and Industrial Relations, Occupational Safety and  
311 Health Division (HIOSH).  
312

313 **102.17 Addenda.** Addenda issued shall become part of the contract  
314 documents. Addenda to the bid documents will be provided to all prospective  
315 bidders via HlePRO. Each addendum shall be an addition to the contract  
316 documents. The terms and requirements of the bid documents (i.e., drawings,  
317 specifications and other bid and contract documents) cannot be changed prior to  
318 the bid opening except by a duly issued addendum.”  
319  
320  
321  
322

323 **END OF SECTION 102**

1 Make this section a part of the Standard Specifications:

2  
3 **“SECTION 103 - AWARD AND EXECUTION OF CONTRACT**  
4

5  
6 **103.01 Consideration of Proposals.** The Department will compare the  
7 proposals in terms of the summation of the products of the approximate quantities  
8 and the unit bid prices after the submittal date and time established in HlePRO. If  
9 a discrepancy occurs between the unit bid price and the bid price, the unit bid price  
10 shall govern.

11  
12 The “Buy America” provisions in the Surface Transportation Assistance Act  
13 of 1982 is applicable to Federal-aid projects. Bidders may submit a bid based  
14 upon the furnishing and use of domestic steel or foreign steel. Manufacturing  
15 processes for domestic steel shall occur in the United States.

16  
17 The Department reserves the right to reject proposals, waive technicalities  
18 or advertise for new proposals, if the rejection, waiver, or new advertisement favors  
19 the Department.

20  
21 **103.02 Award of Contract.** The award of contract, if it be awarded, will be  
22 made within 60 calendar days after the opening of bids, to the lowest responsible  
23 bidder whose proposal complies with all the requirements. (Through HlePRO).  
24 The successful bidder will be notified by letter mailed to the address shown in its  
25 proposal, that its proposal has been accepted, and that it has been awarded the  
26 contract.

27  
28 **(1) Requirement for Award.** To be eligible for award, the apparent  
29 low bidder will be contacted to submit copies of the documents listed  
30 below to demonstrate compliance with HRS Section 103D-310(c). The  
31 documents should be submitted to the Department as soon as possible  
32 (within 14 days after bid opening unless otherwise specified in the  
33 invitation for bids or an extension is granted in writing by the  
34 Department). If a valid certificate/clearance is not submitted on a timely  
35 basis for award of a contract, a bidder otherwise responsive and  
36 responsible may not receive the award. See also Subsection 108.03 –  
37 Preconstruction Data Submittal.

38  
39 The Department may request the bidders to allow the Department  
40 to consider the bids for the issuance of an award beyond the 60 calendar  
41 day period. Agreement to such an extension must be made by a bidder  
42 in writing. Only bidders who have agreed to such an extension will be  
43 eligible for the award.  
44

45 **(A) Tax Clearance.** Pursuant to HRS Sections 103D-310(c), 103-53  
46 and 103D-328, the successful bidder shall be required to submit a certified  
47 copy of its tax clearance issued by the Hawaii State Department of Taxation  
48 (DOTAX) and the Internal Revenue Service (IRS) to demonstrate its  
49 compliance with HRS Chapter 237. A tax clearance is valid for six (6)  
50 months from the most recent approval stamp date on the tax clearance and  
51 must be valid on the bid's first legal advertisement date or any date  
52 thereafter up to the bid opening date.

53  
54 FORM A6, TAX CLEARANCE CERTIFICATE, is available at  
55 the following website:

56  
57 <https://tax.hawaii.gov/>  
58

59 To receive DOTAX Forms by fax or mail, phone  
60 (808) 587-7572 or 1-800-222-7572.  
61

62 The application for the Tax Clearance Certificate is the responsibility  
63 of the bidder and must be submitted directly to the DOTAX or IRS. The  
64 approved certificate may then be submitted to the Department.  
65

66 **(B) DLIR Certificate of Compliance.** Pursuant to HRS Section 103D-  
67 310(c), the successful bidder shall be required to submit a copy (faxed  
68 copies are acceptable) of its approved certificate of compliance issued by  
69 the Hawaii State Department of Labor and Industrial Relations (DLIR) to  
70 demonstrate its compliance with unemployment insurance (HRS Chapter  
71 383), workers' compensation (HRS Chapter 386), temporary disability  
72 insurance (HRS Chapter 392), and prepaid health care (HRS Chapter 393).  
73 The certificate is valid for six (6) months from the most recent approval  
74 stamp date on the certificate and must be valid on the bid's first legal  
75 advertisement date or any date thereafter up to the bid opening date. For  
76 certificates which receive a "pending" approval stamp, a DLIR approval  
77 stamp is required prior to the issuance of the Notice to Proceed.  
78

79 FORM LIR#27, APPLICATION FOR CERTIFICATE OF  
80 COMPLIANCE WITH SECTION 3-122-112, HAR, is available at the  
81 following website:

82  
83 <http://labor.hawaii.gov/>  
84

85 More information is available by calling the DLIR Unemployment Insurance  
86 Division at (808) 586-8926.  
87

88 Inquiries regarding the status of a LIR#27 Form may be made by  
89 calling the DLIR Disability Compensation Division at (808) 586-9200.  
90

The application for the Certificate of Compliance is the responsibility of the bidder and must be submitted directly to the DLIR. The approved certificate may then be submitted to the Department.

**(C) DCCA Certificate of Good Standing.** Pursuant to HRS Section 103D-310(c), the successful bidder shall be required to submit a copy (faxed copies are acceptable) of its approved Certificate of Good Standing issued by the Hawaii State Department of Commerce and Consumer Affairs (DCCA), Business Registration Division (BREG) to demonstrate that it is either:

(1) Incorporated or organized under the laws of the State; or

(2) Registered to do business in the State as a separate branch or division that is capable of fully performing under the contract.

The Certificate of Good Standing is valid for six (6) months from the approval date on the certificate and must be valid on the bid's first legal advertisement date or any date thereafter up to the bid opening date. A Hawaii business that is a sole proprietorship, however, is not required to register with the BREG, and therefore not required to submit a Certificate of Good Standing. Bidders are advised that there are costs associated with registering and obtaining a Certificate of Good Standing from the DCCA.

To purchase a CERTIFICATE OF GOOD STANDING, go to On-Line Services at the following website:

<http://cca.hawaii.gov/>

The application for the Certificate of Good Standing is the responsibility of the bidder and must be submitted directly to the DCCA. The approved certificate may then be submitted to the Department.

**(D) Hawaii Compliance Express (HCE).** In lieu of the certificates referenced above, the bidder may make available proof of compliance through the Hawaii Compliance Express or any other designated certification process. Bidders may apply and register at the "Hawaii Compliance Express" website:

<https://vendors.ehawaii.gov/hce/>

**103.03 Cancellation of Award.** The Department reserves the right to cancel the award of contracts before the execution of said contract by the parties. There will be no liability to the awardee and to other bidders.

136 **103.04 Return of Proposal Guaranty.** The Department will return the proposal  
137 guaranties, except those of the three lowest bidders, after the Department checks  
138 the proposals. The Department will return the proposal guaranties of the remaining  
139 two lowest bidders, not awarded the contract, within five working days following  
140 the execution of the contract. The Department will return the successful bidder's  
141 proposal guaranty after the successful bidder furnishes a bond and executes the  
142 contract.

143  
144 **103.05 Requirement of Contract Bond.** At the time of execution of the  
145 contract, the successful bidder shall file a good and sufficient performance bond  
146 and a payment bond on the forms furnished by the Department conditioned for the  
147 full and faithful performance of the contract in accordance with the terms and intent  
148 thereof and for the prompt payment to all others for all labor and material furnished  
149 by them to the bidder and used in the prosecution of the work provided for in the  
150 contract. The bonds shall be of an amount equal to 100 percent of the amount of  
151 the contract price and include 5 percent of the contract amount estimated to be  
152 required for extra work. The bidder shall limit the acceptable performance and  
153 payment bonds to the following:

154  
155 (a) Legal tender;

156  
157 (b) Surety bond underwritten by a company licensed to issue bonds in  
158 the State of Hawaii; or

159  
160 (c) A certificate of deposit; share certificate; cashier's check; treasurer's  
161 check, teller's check drawn by or a certified check accepted by and payable  
162 on demand to the State by a bank savings institution or credit union insured  
163 by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC) or the National Credit  
164 Union Administration (NCUA).

165  
166 1. The bidder may use these instruments only to a maximum of  
167 \$100,000.

168  
169 2. If the required security or bond amount totals over \$100,000  
170 more than one instrument not exceeding \$100,000 each and issued  
171 by different financial institutions shall be acceptable.

172  
173 Such bonds shall also by the terms insure to the benefit of any and all  
174 persons entitled to file claims for labor done or material furnished in the work so as  
175 to give them a right of action as contemplated by HRS Section 103D-324.

176  
177 **103.06 Execution of the Contract.** The contract bond and HRS Chapter 104  
178 - Compliance Certificate, similar to a copy of the same annexed hereto, shall be  
179 executed by the successful bidder and returned within ten days after the award  
180 of the contract or within such further time as the Director may allow after the  
181 bidder has received the contract for execution.

182           The contract shall not bind the Department unless said parties execute  
183 the contract and the Director of Finance endorses the bidder's certificate in  
184 accordance with HRS Section 103-39.

185  
186 **103.07   Failure to Execute Contract.** Failure to execute the contract and file  
187 acceptable bonds shall be cause for the cancellation of the award in accordance  
188 with Subsection 103.06 - Execution of the Contract. Also, the Contractor forfeits  
189 the proposal guaranty which becomes the property of the Department. This is not  
190 a penalty, but liquidated damages sustained by the State. The Department may  
191 then make award to the next lowest responsible bidder or the Department may  
192 readvertise and construct the work under contract.”

193  
194  
195  
196  
197  
**END OF SECTION 103**

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10
- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16
- 17
- 18
- 19
- 20
- 21
- 22
- 23
- 24
- 25
- 26
- 27
- 28
- 29
- 30
- 31
- 32
- 33
- 34
- 35
- 36
- 37
- 38
- 39
- 40
- 41
- 42
- 43
- 44
- 45
- 46
- 47

**(I) Amend Section 104.11(B) Contractor's Duty to Locate and Protect Utility** by adding the following after line 291:

(II) Amend **Section 104.06 Methods of Price Adjustment** as follows:

**(1)** By written agreement on a fixed price adjustment before commencement of the pertinent performance.

**(3)** The Engineer may base the adjustment for a lump sum item on a calculated proportionate unit price. The Engineer will calculate the proportionate unit price by dividing the original contract lump sum price by the actual or original estimated quantity established by the contract documents.

**(5)** At the sole option of the Engineer, work may be paid for on a force account basis in accordance with Subsection 109.06 - Force Account Provisions and Compensation.

**(6)** By the cost variations attributable to the events or situations with adjustment of profit and fee, all as specified in the contract or subsequently agreed upon before commencement of the pertinent performance.

**(A)** For change orders with value not exceeding \$50,000 by documented actual costs of the work, allowing for overhead and profit as set forth in Section 109.05 - Allowances for Overhead and Profit. A change order shall be issued within fifteen days of



48 submission by the contractor of proper documentation of completed  
49 force account work, whether periodic (conforming to the applicable  
50 billing cycle) or final. The Engineer shall return any  
51 documentation that is defective, to the contractor within fifteen days  
52 after receipt, with a statement identifying the defect; or  
53

54 **(B)** For change orders with value exceeding \$50,000 by a  
55 unilateral determination by the Engineer of the costs attributable to  
56 the events or situations with adjustment of profit and fee, all as  
57 computed by the Engineer in accordance with applicable sections  
58 of HAR Chapters 3-123 and 3-126, and Section 109.05 -  
59 Allowances for Overhead and Profit. When a unilateral  
60 determination has been made, a unilateral change order shall be  
61 issued within ten days. Upon receipt of the unilateral change  
62 order, if the contractor does not agree with any of the terms or  
63 conditions, or the adjustment or nonadjustment of the contract time  
64 or contract price, the contractor shall file a notice of intent to claim  
65 within thirty days after the receipt of the written unilateral change  
66 order. Failure to file a protest within the time specified shall  
67 constitute agreement on the part of the contractor with the terms,  
68 conditions, amounts, and adjustment or nonadjustment of the  
69 contract time or the contract price set forth in the unilateral change  
70 order.  
71

72 A contractor shall be required to submit cost or pricing data if any  
73 adjustment in contract price is subject to the provisions of HAR Chapter 3-122,  
74 Subchapter 15. A fully executed change order or other document permitting  
75 billing for the adjustment in price under any method listed in Subsections  
76 104.06(1) through 104.06(7) shall be issued within ten days after agreement on  
77 the method of adjustment."  
78  
79  
80  
81  
82  
83

84 **END OF SECTION 104**

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10
- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16
- 17
- 18
- 19
- 20
- 21
- 22
- 23
- 24
- 25
- 26
- 27
- 28
- 29
- 30
- 31
- 32
- 33
- 34
- 35
- 36
- 37
- 38
- 39
- 40
- 41
- 42
- 43
- 44
- 45
- 46

(I) Amend **105.01 – Authority** to read as follows:

**(A) Authority of the Engineer.** The Engineer is the representative of the Director and has all the authority of the Director with respect to the contract. The Engineer will make decisions on all questions that may arise regarding the contract, such as, but not limited to:

- The Engineer may delegate specific authority to act for the Engineer to a specific person or persons. Such delegation of authority shall be established in writing and shall become effective upon delivery to the Contractor.

Failure of an Inspector at any time to reject non-conforming work shall not be considered a waiver of the State's right to require work in strict conformity with the contract documents as a condition of final acceptance.

47           **(C) Authority of the Consultant and Construction Management.**

48           The State may engage consultants and construction managements to  
49           perform duties in connection with the work. Unless otherwise specified in  
50           writing to the Contractor, such retained consultants and construction  
51           managements shall have no greater authority than an Inspector.”

52  
53           **(II) Amend Subsection 105.02 - Submittals** by revising the first paragraph  
54           from lines 52 to 61 to read as follows:

55  
56           **“105.02 Submittals.** The contract contains the description of various items  
57           that the Contractor must submit to the Engineer for review and acceptance. The  
58           Contractor shall review all submittals for correctness, conformance with the  
59           requirements of the contract documents and completeness before submitting  
60           them to the Engineer. The submittal shall indicate the contract items and  
61           specifications subsections for which the submittal is provided. The submittal  
62           shall be legible and clearly indicate what portion of the submittal is being  
63           submitted for review. The Contractor shall provide six copies of the required  
64           submissions at the earliest possible date.”

65  
66           **(III) Amend Subsection 105.08 (A) - Furnishing Drawings and Special**  
67           **Provisions** to read as follows:

68  
69           **“(A) Furnishing Drawings and Special Provisions.** The State will  
70           furnish the Contractor an electronic set of the special provisions and  
71           plans.” The Contractor shall have and maintain at least one set of plans  
72           and specifications on the work site, at all times.”

73  
74           **(IV) Amend Subsection 105.14(D) – No Designated Storage Area** from lines  
75           421 to 432 to read as follows:

76  
77           **“(D) No Designated Storage Area.** If no storage area is designated  
78           within the contract documents, materials and equipment may be stored  
79           anywhere within the State highway right-of-way, provided such storage  
80           and access to and from such site, within the sole discretion of the  
81           Engineer, does not create a public or traffic hazard or an impediment to  
82           the movement of traffic.”

83  
84           **(V) Amend 105.16(A) – Subcontract Requirements** by adding the following  
85           paragraph after line 483:

86  
87           The 'Specialty Items' of work for this project are as follows:  
88

89	<b>Section</b>	<b>Description</b>
90	<b>No.</b>	
91		
92	401	Contract Item No. 401.0100 under Section 401 – Hot Mix
93		Asphalt Pavement
94		
95	606	All Contract Items under Section 606 - Guardrail
96		
97	629	All Contract Items under Section 629 - Pavement Markings
98		
99	631	All Contract Items under Section 631 - Traffic Control
100		Regulatory, Warning, and Miscellaneous Signs
101		
102	632	All Contract Items under Section 632 - Markers
103		
104	645	Contract Item No. 645.0100 under Section 645 – Work Zone
105		Traffic Control”

(VI) Amend **Subsection 105.16(B) – Substituting Subcontractors** by revising the second sentence from line 490 to line 493 to read:

“Contractors may enter into subcontracts only with subcontractors listed in the proposal or with non-listed joint contractors/subcontractors permitted under Subsection 102.05 – Preparation of Proposal.”

**END OF SECTION 105**

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10
- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15

“Any deviations will be subject to Subsection 102.14 – Substitution of Materials and Equipment Before Bid Opening.

**HSIP-093-1(031)**  
**106-1a**

**03/27/06**

1       **SECTION 107 - LEGAL RELATIONS AND RESPONSIBILITY TO PUBLIC**

2  
3       Make the following amendments to said Section:

4  
5       **(I)**       Amend **Section 107.01 Insurance Requirements** from lines 5 to 81 to  
6       read as follows:

7  
8       **“(A) Obligation of Contractor.** Contractor shall not commence any  
9       work until it obtains, at its own expense, all required insurance described  
10      herein. Such insurance shall be provided by an insurance company  
11      authorized by the laws of the State to issue such insurance in the State of  
12      Hawaii. Coverage by a “Non-Admitted” carrier is permissible provided the  
13      carrier has a Best’s Rating of “A-VII” or better. The Contractor shall  
14      maintain and ensure all insurance policies are current for the full period of  
15      the contract until final acceptance of the work by the State.  
16

17               The Certificate of Insurance shall contain: a clause that it is agreed  
18      that any insurance maintained by the State of Hawaii will apply in excess  
19      of, and not contribute with, insurance provided by this policy; and shall be  
20      accompanied by endorsement form CG2010 or equivalent naming the  
21      State as an additional insured to the policy which status shall be  
22      maintained for the full period of the contract until final acceptance of the  
23      work by State.  
24

25               The Contractor shall obtain all required insurance as part of the  
26      contract price. Where there is a requirement for the State of Hawaii and  
27      its officers and employees to be named as additional insureds under any  
28      Contractor’s insurance policy, before the State of Hawaii issues the Notice  
29      to Proceed, the Contractor shall obtain and submit to the Engineer a  
30      Certificate of Insurance and a written policy endorsement that confirms the  
31      State of Hawaii and its officers and employees are additional insureds for  
32      the specific State project number and project title under such insurance  
33      policies. The written policy endorsement must be issued by the insurance  
34      company insuring the Contractor for the specified policy type or by an  
35      agent of such insurance company who is vested with the authority to issue  
36      a written policy endorsement. The insurer’s agent shall also submit  
37      written confirmation of such authority to bind the insurer. Any delays in  
38      the issuance of the Notice to Proceed attributed to the failure to obtain the  
39      proof of the State of Hawaii and its officers and employees’ additional  
40      insured status shall be charged to the Contractor.  
41

42               A mere Certificate of Insurance issued by a broker who represents  
43      the Contractor (but not the Contractor’s insurer), or by any other party who  
44      is not authorized to contractually name the State as an additional insured  
45      under the Contractor’s insurance policy, is not sufficient to meet the  
46      Contractor’s insurance obligations.

47  
48           Certificates shall contain a provision that coverages being certified  
49 will not be cancelled or materially changed without giving the Engineer at  
50 least thirty (30) days prior written notice. Contractor will immediately  
51 provide written notice to the Director should any of the insurance policies  
52 evidenced on its Certificate of Insurance form be cancelled, reduced in  
53 scope or coverage, or not renewed upon expiration. Should any policy be  
54 canceled before final acceptance of the work by the State, and the  
55 Contractor fails to immediately procure replacement insurance as  
56 specified, the State, in addition to all other remedies it may have for such  
57 breach, reserves the right to procure such insurance and deduct the cost  
58 thereof from any money due or to become due to the Contractor.  
59

60           Nothing contained in these insurance requirements is to be  
61 construed as limiting the extent of Contractor's responsibility for payment  
62 of damages resulting from its operations under this contract, including the  
63 Contractor's obligation to pay liquidated damages, nor shall it affect the  
64 Contractor's separate and independent duty to defend, indemnify and hold  
65 the State harmless pursuant to other provisions of this contract. In no  
66 instance will the State's exercise of an option to occupy and use  
67 completed portions of the work relieve the Contractor of its obligation to  
68 maintain the required insurance until the date of final acceptance of the  
69 work.  
70

71           All insurance described herein shall be primary and cover the  
72 insured for all work to be performed under the contract, all work performed  
73 incidental thereto or directly or indirectly connected therewith, including  
74 but not limited to traffic detour work, barricades, warnings, diversions, lane  
75 closures, and other work performed outside the work area and all change  
76 order work.  
77

78           The Contractor shall, from time to time, furnish the Engineer, when  
79 requested, satisfactory proof of coverage of each type of insurance  
80 required covering the work. Failure to comply with the Engineer's request  
81 may result in suspension of the work, and shall be sufficient grounds to  
82 withhold future payments due the Contractor and to terminate the contract  
83 for Contractor's default.  
84

85           **(B) Types of Insurance.** Contractor shall purchase and maintain  
86 insurance described below which shall provide coverage against claims  
87 arising out of the Contractor's operations under the contract, whether such  
88 operations be by the Contractor itself or by any subcontractor or by  
89 anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or by anyone for  
90 whose acts any of them may be liable.  
91

92           **(1) Workers' Compensation.** The Contractor shall obtain  
93 worker's compensation insurance for all persons whom they  
94 employ in carrying out the work under this contract. This insurance  
95 shall be in strict conformity with the requirements of the most  
96 current and applicable State of Hawaii Worker's Compensation  
97 Insurance laws in effect on the date of the execution of this contract  
98 and as modified during the duration of the contract.  
99

100           **(2) Auto Liability.** The Contractor shall obtain Auto Liability  
101 Insurance covering all owned, non-owned and hired autos with a  
102 Combined single Limit of not less than \$1,000,000 per occurrence  
103 for bodily injury and property damage with the State of Hawaii  
104 named as additional insured. Refer to SPECIAL CONDITIONS for  
105 any additional requirements.  
106

107           **(3) General Liability.** The Contractor shall obtain General  
108 Liability insurance with a limit of not less than \$2,000,000 per  
109 occurrence and in the Aggregates for each of the following:  
110

111                   **(a)** Products - Completed/Operations Aggregate,

112                   **(b)** Personal & Advertising Injury, and

113                   **(c)** Bodily Injury & Property Damage  
114  
115  
116

117           The General Liability insurance shall include the State as an  
118 Additional Insured. The required limit of insurance may be provided  
119 by a single policy or with a combination of primary and excess  
120 policies. Refer to SPECIAL CONDITIONS for any additional  
121 requirements.  
122

123           **(4) Builders Risk For All Work.** The Contractor shall take out  
124 a policy of builder's risk insurance for the full replacement value of  
125 the project work; from a company licensed or otherwise authorized  
126 to do business in the State of Hawaii; naming the State as an  
127 additional insured under each policy; and covering all work, labor,  
128 and materials furnished by such Contractor and all its  
129 subcontractors against loss by fire, windstorm, tsunamis,  
130 earthquakes, lightning, explosion, other perils covered by the  
131 standard Extended Coverage Endorsement, vandalism, and  
132 malicious mischief. Refer to SPECIAL CONDITIONS for any  
133 additional requirements."  
134  
135  
136  
137

**END OF SECTION 107**



1 Amend **Section 108 – PROSECUTION AND PROGRESS** to read as follows:

2  
3 **“SECTION 108 – PROSECUTION AND PROGRESS**

4  
5  
6 **108.01 Notice to Proceed (NTP).** A Notice To Proceed will be issued to the  
7 Contractor not more 30 calendar days after the contract certification date. The  
8 Engineer may suspend the contract before issuing the Notice To Proceed, in  
9 which case the Contractor’s remedies are exclusively those set forth in Subsection  
10 108.10 – Suspension of Work.

11  
12 The Contractor shall be allowed up to 14 calendar days after the Notice to  
13 Proceed to begin physical work. The Start Work Date will be established when  
14 this period ends or on the actual day that physical work begins, whichever is first.  
15 Charging of Contract Time will begin on the Start Work Date. The Contractor shall  
16 notify the Engineer, in writing, at least five working days before beginning physical  
17 work.

18  
19 In the event that the Contractor fails to start physical work within the time  
20 specified, the Engineer may terminate the contract in accordance with Subsection  
21 108.11 – Termination of Contract for Cause.

22  
23 During the period between the Notice to Proceed and the Start Work Date  
24 the Contractor should adjust work forces, equipment, schedules, and procure  
25 materials and required permits, prior to beginning physical work.

26  
27 Any physical work done prior to the Start Work Date will be considered  
28 unauthorized work. If the Engineer does not direct that the unauthorized work be  
29 removed, it shall be paid for after the Start Work Date and only if it is acceptable.

30  
31 In the event that the Engineer establishes, in writing, a Start Work Date that  
32 is beyond 60 calendar days from the Notice to Proceed date, the Contractor may  
33 submit a claim in accordance with, Subsection 107.15 – Disputes and Claims for  
34 increased labor and material costs which are directly attributable to the delay  
35 beyond the first 60 calendar days after the Notice to Proceed date.

36  
37 The Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least 24 hours before restarting  
38 physical work after a suspension of work pursuant to Subsection 108.10 –  
39 Suspension of Work.

40  
41 Once physical work has begun, the Contractor shall work expeditiously and  
42 pursue the work diligently to completion with the contract time. If a portion of the  
43 work is to be done in stages, the Contractor shall leave the area safe and usable  
44 for the user agency and the public at the end of each stage.

**108.02 Prosecution of Work.** Unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer, in writing, the Contractor shall not commence with physical construction unless sufficient materials and equipment are available for either continuous construction or completion of a specified portion of the work.

**108.03 Preconstruction Submittals.** The awardee shall submit to the Engineer for information and review the pre-construction submittals within 21 calendar days from award. Until the items listed below are received and found acceptable by the Engineer, the Contractor shall not start physical work unless otherwise authorized to do so in writing and subject to such conditions set by the Engineer. Charging of Contract Time will not be delayed, and additional contract time will not be granted due to Contractor delay in submitting acceptable preconstruction submittals. No progress payment will be made to the Contractor until the Engineer acknowledges, in writing, receipt of the following preconstruction submittals acceptable to the Engineer:

- (1) List of the Superintendent and other Supervisory Personnel, and their contact information.
- (2) Name of person(s) authorized to sign for the Contractor.
- (3) Work Schedule including hours of operation.
- (4) Initial Progress Schedule (See Subsection 108.06 – Progress Schedule).
- (5) Water Pollution and Siltation Control Submittals, including Site-Specific Best Management Practice Plan.
- (6) Solid Waste Disposal form.
- (7) Tax Rates.
- (8) Insurance Rates.
- (9) Certificate of Insurance, satisfactory to the Engineer, indicating that the Contractor has in place all insurance coverage required by the contract documents.
- (10) Schedule of agreed prices.
- (11) List of suppliers.
- (12) Traffic Control Plan, if applicable.

**108.04 Character and Proficiency of Workers.** The Contractor shall at all times provide adequate supervision and sufficient labor and equipment for prosecuting the work to full completion in the manner and within the time required by the contract. The superintendent and all other representatives of the Contractor shall act in a civil and honest manner in all dealings with the Engineer, all other State officials and representatives, and the public, in connection with the work.

All workers shall possess the proper license, certification, job classification, skill, training, and experience necessary to properly perform the work assigned to them.

The Engineer may direct the removal of any worker(s) who does not carry out the assigned work in a proper and skillful manner or who is disrespectful, intemperate, violent, or disorderly. The worker shall be removed forthwith by the Contractor and will not work again without the written permission of the Engineer.

**108.05 Contract Time.**

**(A) Calculation of Contract Time.** When the contract time is on a working day basis, the total contract time allowed for the performance of the work will be the number of working days shown in the contract plus any additional working days authorized in writing as provided hereinafter. The count of elapsed working days to be charged against contract time, will begin from the Start Work Date and will continue consecutively to the date of Substantial Completion. When multiple shifts are used to perform the work, the State will not consider the hours worked over the normal eight working hours per day or night as an additional working day.

When the contract is on a calendar day basis, the total contract time allowed for the performance of the work will be the number of days shown in the contract plus any additional days authorized in writing as provided hereinafter. The count of elapsed days to be charged against contract time will begin from the Start Work Date and will continue consecutively to the date of Substantial Completion. The Engineer will exclude days elapsing between the orders of the Engineer to suspend work and resume work for suspensions not the fault of the Contractor.

**(B) Modifications of Contract Time.** Whenever the Contractor believes that an extension of contract time is justified, the Contractor shall serve written notice on the Engineer not more than five working days after the occurrence of the event that causes a delay or justifies a contract time extension. Contract time may be adjusted for the following reasons or events, but only if and to the extent the critical path has been affected:

135 **(1) Changes in the Work, Additional Work, and Delays**  
136 **Caused by the State.** If the Contractor believes that an extension of  
137 time is justified on account of any act or omission by the State, and is  
138 not adequately provided for in a field order or change order, it must  
139 request the additional time as provided above. At the request of the  
140 Engineer, the Contractor must show how the critical path will be  
141 affected and must also support the time extension request with  
142 schedules, as well as statements from its subcontractors, suppliers,  
143 or manufacturers, as necessary. Claims for compensation for any  
144 altered or additional work will be determined pursuant to Subsection  
145 104.02 – Changes.

146  
147 Additional time to perform the extra work will be added to the  
148 time allowed in the contract without regard to the date the change  
149 directive was issued, even if the contract completion date has  
150 passed. A change requiring time issued after contract time has  
151 expired will not constitute an excusal or waiver of pre-existing  
152 Contractor delay.

153  
154 **(2) Delay for Permits.** For delays in the routine application and  
155 processing time required to obtain necessary permits, including  
156 permits to be obtained from State agencies, the Engineer may grant  
157 an extension provided that the permit takes longer than 30 days to  
158 acquire and the delay is not caused by the Contractor, and provided  
159 that as soon as the delay occurs, the Contractor notifies the  
160 Engineer in writing that the permits are not available. Permits  
161 required by the contract that take less than 30 days to acquire from  
162 the time which the appropriate documents are granted shall be  
163 acquired between Notice to Proceed and Start Work Date or  
164 accounted for in the contractor's progress schedule. Time  
165 extensions will be the exclusive relief granted on account of such  
166 delays.

167  
168 **(3) Delays Beyond Contractor's Control.** For delays caused by  
169 acts of God, a public enemy, fire, inclement weather days or  
170 adverse conditions resulting therefrom, earthquakes, floods,  
171 epidemics, quarantine restrictions, labor disputes impacting the  
172 Contractor or the State, freight embargoes and other reasons  
173 beyond the Contractor's control, the Contractor may be granted an  
174 extension of time provided that:

175  
176 **(a)** In the written notice of delay to the Engineer, the  
177 Contractor describes possible effects on the completion date  
178 of the contract. The description of delays shall:  
179

180 1. State specifically the reason or reasons for the  
181 delay and fully explain in a detailed chronology how the  
182 delay affects the critical path.

183  
184 2. Include copies of pertinent documentation to  
185 support the time extension request.

186  
187 3. Cite the anticipated period of delay and the time  
188 extension requested.

189  
190 4. State either that the above circumstances have  
191 been cleared and normal working conditions restored  
192 as of a certain day or that the above circumstances will  
193 continue to prevent completion of the project.

194  
195 (b) The Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing when  
196 the delay ends. Time extensions will be the exclusive relief  
197 granted and no additional compensation will be paid the  
198 Contractor for such delays.

199  
200 **(4) Delays in Delivery of Materials or Equipment.** For delays  
201 in delivery of materials or equipment, which occur as a result of  
202 unforeseeable causes beyond the control and without fault of the  
203 Contractor, its subcontractor(s) or supplier(s), time extensions shall  
204 be the exclusive relief granted and no additional compensation will  
205 be paid the Contractor on account of such delay. The delay shall not  
206 exceed the difference between the originally scheduled delivery date  
207 and the actual delivery date. The Contractor may be granted an  
208 extension of time provided that it complies with the following  
209 procedures:

210  
211 (a) The Contractor's written notice to the Engineer must  
212 describe the delays and state the effect such delays may have  
213 on the critical path.

214  
215 (b) The Contractor, if requested, must submit to the  
216 Engineer within five days after a firm delivery date for the  
217 material and equipment is established, a written statement  
218 regarding the delay. The Contractor must justify the delay as  
219 follows:

220  
221 1. State specifically all reasons for the delay.  
222 Explain in a detailed chronology the effect of the delay  
223 on the critical path.

2. Submit copies of purchase order(s), factory invoice(s), bill(s) of lading, shipping manifest(s), delivery tag(s), and any other documents to support the time extension request.

3. Cite the start and end date of the delay and the time extension requested.

**(5) Delays for Suspension of Work.** When the performance of the work is totally suspended for one or more days (calendar or working days, as appropriate) by order of the Engineer in accordance with Subsections 108.10(A)(1), 108.10(A)(2), or 108.10(A)(5) the number of days from the effective date of the Engineer's order to suspend operations to the effective date of the Engineer's order to resume operations shall not be counted as contract time and the contract completion date will be adjusted. During periods of partial suspensions of the work, the Contractor will be granted a time extension only if the partial suspension affects the critical path. If the Contractor believes that an extension of time is justified for a partial suspension of work, it must request the extension in writing at least five working days before the partial suspension will affect the critical operation(s) in progress. The Contractor must show how the critical path was increased based on the status of the work and must also support its claim if requested, with statements from its subcontractors. A suspension of work will not constitute a waiver of pre-existing Contractor delay.

**(6) Contractor Caused Delays.** No time extension will be granted under the following circumstances:

**(a)** Delays within the Contractor's control in performing the work caused by the Contractor, subcontractor, supplier, or any combination thereof.

**(b)** Delays within the Contractor's control in arrival of materials and equipment caused by the Contractor, subcontractor, supplier, or any combination thereof, in ordering, fabricating, and delivery.

**(c)** Delays requested for changes which do not affect the critical path.

(d) Delays caused by the failure of the Contractor to make submittals in a timely manner for review and acceptance by the Engineer, such as but not limited to shop drawings, descriptive sheets, material samples, and color samples except as covered in Subsection 108.05(B)(3) – Delays Beyond Contractor’s Control and 108.05(B)(4) – Delays in Delivery of Materials or Equipment.

(e) Delays caused by the failure to submit sufficient information and data in a timely manner in the proper form in order to obtain necessary permits related to the work.

(f) Failure to follow the procedure within the time allowed by contract to request a time extension.

(g) Failure of the Contractor to provide evidence sufficient to support the time extension request.

**(7) Reduction in Time.** If the State deletes or modifies any portion of the work, an appropriate reduction of contract time may be made in accordance with Subsection 104.02 - Changes.

#### **108.06 Progress Schedules.**

**(A) Forms of Schedule.** All schedules shall be submitted using the specific computer program designated in the bid documents. If no such scheduling software program is designated, then all schedules shall be submitted using the latest version of Microsoft Project by Microsoft or approved equivalent software program.

Schedule submittals shall be as follows:

**(1) For Contracts \$2,000,000 or less or For Contract Time 100 Working Days or 140 Calendar Days or Less.** For contracts of \$2,000,000 or less or for contract time of 100 working days or 140 calendar days or less, the progress schedule will be a Time Scaled Logic Diagram (TSLD). The Contractor shall submit a TSLD submittal package meeting the following requirements and having these essential and distinctive elements:

(a) The major features of work, such as but not limited to BMP installation, grubbing, roadway excavation, structure excavation, structure construction, shown in the chronological order in which the Contractor proposes to work that feature or work and its location on the project. The schedule shall account for normal inclement weather, unusual soil or other

conditions that may influence the progress of the work, schedules, and coordination required by any utility, off or on site fabrications, and other pertinent factors that relate to progress;

**(b)** All features listed or not listed in the contract documents that the Contractor considers a controlling factor for the timely completion of the contract work.

**(c)** The time span and sequence of the activities or events for each feature, and its interrelationship and interdependencies in time and logic to other features in order to complete the project.

**(d)** The total anticipated time necessary to complete work required by the contract.

**(e)** A chronological listing of critical intermediate dates or time periods for features or milestones or phases that can affect timely completion of the project.

**(f)** Major activities related to the location on the project.

**(g)** Non-construction activities, such as submittal and acceptance periods for shop drawings and material, procurement, testing, fabrication, mobilization, and demobilization or order dates of long lead material.

**(h)** Set schedule logic for out of sequence activities to retain logic. In addition, open ends shall be non-critical.

**(i)** Show target bars for all activities.

**(j)** Vertical and horizontal sight lines both major and minor shall be used as well as a separator line between groups. The Engineer will determine frequency and style.

**(k)** The file name, print date, revision number, data and project title and number shall be included in the title block.

**(l)** Have columns with the appropriate data in them for activity ID, description, original duration, remaining duration, early start, early finish, total float, percent complete, resources. The resource column shall list who is responsible for the work to be done in the activity. These columns shall be to the left of the bar chart.



**(2) For Contracts Which Have A Contract Amount More Than \$2,000,000 Or Having A Contract Time Of More Than 100 Working Days Or 140 Calendar Days.** For contracts which have a contract amount more than \$2,000,000 or contract time of more than 100 working days or 140 calendar days, the Contractor shall submit a Timed-Scaled Logic Diagram (TSLD) meeting the following requirements and having these essential and distinctive elements:

**(a)** The information and requirements listed in Subsection 108.06(A)(1) – For Contracts \$2,000,000 or Less or For Contract Time 100 Working Days or 140 Calendar Days or Less.

**(b)** Additional reports and graphics available from the software as requested by the Engineer.

**(c)** Sufficient detail to allow at least weekly monitoring of the Contractor and subcontractor's operations.

**(d)** The time scaled schematic shall be on a calendar or working days basis. What will be used shall be determined by how the contract keeps track of time. It will be the same. Plot the critical calendar dates anticipated.

**(e)** Breakdown of activity, such as forming, placing reinforcing steel, concrete pouring and curing, and stripping in concrete construction. Indicate location of work to be done in such detail that it would be easily determined where work would be occurring within approximately 200 feet.

**(f)** Latest start and finish dates for critical path activities.

**(g)** Identify responsible subcontractor, supplier, and others for their respective activity.

**(h)** No individual activity shall have duration of more than 20 calendar days unless requested and approved by the Engineer.

**(i)** All activities shall have work breakdown structure codes and activity codes. The activity codes shall have coding that incorporates information for phase, location, who is responsible for doing work and type of operation and activity description.

(j) Incorporate all physical access and availability restraints.

**(B) Inspection and Testing.** All schedules shall provide reasonable time and opportunity for the Engineer to inspect and test each work activity.

**(C) Engineer's Acceptance of Progress Schedule.** The submittal of, and the Engineer's receipt of any progress schedule, shall not be deemed an agreement to modify any terms or conditions of the contract. Any modifications to the contract terms and conditions that appear in or may be inferred from an acceptable schedule will not be valid or enforceable unless and until the Engineer exercises discretion to issue an appropriate change order. Nor shall any submittal or receipt imply the Engineer's approval of the schedule's breakdown, its individual elements, any critical path that may be shown, nor shall it obligate the State to make its personnel available outside normal working hours or the working hours established by the Contract in order to accommodate such schedule. The Contractor has the risk of all elements (whether or not shown) of the schedule and its execution. No claim for additional compensation, time, or both, shall be made by the Contractor or recognized by the Engineer for delays during any period for which an acceptable progress schedule or an updated progress schedule as required by Subsection 108.06(E) – Contractor's Continuing Schedule Submittal Requirements had not been submitted. Any acceptance or approval of the schedule shall be for general format only and shall not be deemed an agreement by the State that the construction means, methods, and resources shown on the schedule will result in work that conforms to the contract requirements or that the sequences or durations indicated are feasible.

**(D) Initial Progress Schedule.** The Contractor shall submit an initial progress schedule. The initial progress schedule shall consist of the following:

- (1) Four sets of the TSLD schedule.
- (2) All the software files and data to re-create the TSLD in a computerized software format as specified by the Engineer.
- (3) A listing of equipment that is anticipated to be used on the project. Including the type, size, make, year of manufacture, and all information necessary to identify the equipment in the Rental Rate Blue Book for Construction Equipment.
- (4) An anticipated manpower requirement graph plotting contract time and total manpower requirement. This may be superimposed over the payment graph.

(5) A Method Statement that is a detailed narrative describing the work to be done and the method by which the work shall be accomplished for each major activity. A major activity is an activity that:

- (a) Has a duration longer than five days.
- (b) Is a milestone activity.
- (c) Is a contract item that exceeds \$10,000 on the contract cost proposal.
- (d) Is a critical path activity.
- (e) Is an activity designated as such by the Engineer.

Each Method Statement shall include the following items needed to fulfill the schedule:

- (a) Quantity, type, make, and model of equipment.
- (b) The manpower to do the work, specifying worker classification.
- (c) The production rate per eight hour day, or the working hours established by the contract documents needed to meet the time indicated on the schedule. If the production rate is not for eight hours, the number of working hours shall be indicated.

(6) Two sets of color time-scaled project evaluation and review technique charts ("PERT") using the activity box template of Logic – Early Start or such other template designated by the Engineer.

If the contract documents establish a sequence or order for the work, the initial progress schedule shall conform to such sequence or order.

**(E) Contractor's Continuing Schedule Submittal Requirements.**

After the acceptance of the initial TSLD and when construction starts, the Contractor shall submit four plotted progress schedules, two PERT charts, and reports on all construction activities every two weeks (bi-weekly). This scheduled bi-weekly submittal shall also include an updated version of the project schedule in a computerized software format as specified by the Engineer. The submittal shall have all the information needed to re-create that time period's TSLD plot and reports. The bi-weekly submittal shall include, but not limited to, an update of activities based on actual durations,

all new activities and any changes in duration or start or finish dates of any activity.

The Contractor shall submit with every update, in report form acceptable to the Engineer, a list of changes to the progress schedule since the previous schedule submittal. The Engineer may change the frequency of the submittal requirements but may not require a submittal of the schedule to be more than once a week. The Engineer may decrease the frequency of the submittal of the bi-weekly schedule.

The Contractor shall submit updates of the anticipated work completion graph, equipment listing, manpower requirement graph or method statement when requested by the Engineer. The Contractor shall submit such updates within 4 calendar days from the date of the request by the Engineer.

The Engineer may withhold progress payment until the Contractor is in compliance with all schedule update requirements

**(F) Float.** All float appearing on a schedule is a shared commodity. Float does not belong to or exist for the exclusive use or benefit of either the State or the Contractor. The State or the Contractor has the opportunity to use available float until it is depleted. Float has no monetary value.

**(G) Scheduled Meetings.** The Contractor shall meet on a bi-weekly basis with the Engineer to review the progress schedule. The Contractor shall have someone attending the meeting that can answer all questions on the TSLD and other schedule related submittals.

**(H) Accelerated Schedule; Early Completion.** If the Contractor submits an accelerated schedule (shorter than the contract time), the Engineer's review and acceptance of an accelerated schedule does not constitute an agreement or obligation by the State to modify the contract time or completion date. The Contractor is solely responsible for and shall accept all risks and any delays, other than those that can be directly and solely attributable to the State, that may occur during the work, until the contract completion date. The contract time or completion date is established for the benefit of the State and cannot be changed without an appropriate change order or Substantial Completion granted by the State. The State may accept the work before the completion date is established, but is not obligated to do so.

If the TSLD indicates an early completion of the project, the Contractor shall, upon submittal of the schedule, cooperate with the Engineer in explaining how it will be achieved. In addition, the Contractor shall submit the above explanation in writing which shall include the State's part, if any, in achieving the early completion date. Early completion of the project shall not rely on changes to the Contract Documents unless approved by the Engineer.

**(l) Contractor Responsibilities.** The Contractor shall promptly respond to any inquiries from the Engineer regarding any schedule submission. The Contractor shall adjust the schedule to address directives from the Engineer and shall resubmit the TSLD package to the Engineer until the Engineer finds it acceptable.

The Contractor shall perform the work in accordance with the submitted TSLD. The Engineer may require the Contractor to provide additional work forces and equipment to bring the progress of the work into conformance with the TSLD at no increase in contract price or contract time whenever the Engineer determines that the progress of the work does not insure completion within the specified contract time.

**108.07 Weekly Meeting.** In addition to the bi-weekly schedule meetings, the Contractor shall be available to meet once a week with the Engineer at the time and place as determined by the Engineer to discuss the work and its progress including but not limited to, the progress of the project, potential problems, coordination of work, submittals, erosion control reports, etc. The Contractor's personnel attending shall have the authority to make decisions and answer questions.

The Contractor shall bring to weekly meetings a detailed work schedule showing the next three weeks' work. Number of copies of the detailed work schedule to be submitted will be determined by the Engineer. The three-week schedule is in addition to the TSLD and shall in no way be considered as a substitute for the TSLD or vice versa. The three-week schedule shall show:

**(a)** All construction events, traffic control and BMP related activities in such detail that the Engineer will be able to determine at what location and type of work will be done for any day for the next three weeks. This is for the State to use to plan its manpower requirements for that time period.

**(b)** The duration of all events and delays.

**(c)** The critical path clearly marked in red or marked in a manner that makes it clearly distinguishable from other paths and is acceptable to the Engineer.

(d) Critical submittals and requests for information (RFI's).

(e) The project title, project number, date created, period the schedule covers, Contractor's name and creator of the schedule on each page.

Two days prior to each weekly meeting, the Contractor shall submit a list of outstanding submittals, RFIs and issues that require discussion.

**108.08 Liquidated Damages for Failure to Complete the Work or Portions of the Work on Time.** The actual amount of damages resulting from the Contractor's failure to complete the contract in a timely manner is difficult to accurately determine. Therefore, the amount of such damages shall be liquidated damages as set forth herein and in the special provisions. The State may, at its discretion, deduct the amount from monies due or that may become due under the contract.

When the Contractor fails to reach substantial completion of the work for which liquidated damages are specified, within the time or times fixed in the contract or any extension thereof, in addition to all other remedies for breach that may be available to the State, the Contractor shall pay liquidated damages to the State, in the amount of \$5,000 per working day.

**(A) Liquidated Damages Upon Termination.** If the State terminates on account of Contractor's default, liquidated damages may be charged against the defaulting Contractor and its surety until final completion of work.

**(B) Liquidated Damages for Failure to Complete the Punchlist.** The Contractor shall complete the work on any punchlist created after the pre-final inspection, within the contract time or any extension thereof.

When the Contractor fails to complete the work on such punchlist within the contract time or any extension thereof, the Contractor shall pay liquidated damages to the State of 20 percent of the amount of liquidated damages established for failure to substantially complete the work within contract time. Liquidated damages shall not be assessed for the period between:

(1) Notice from the Contractor that the project is substantially complete and the time the punchlist is delivered to the Contractor.

(2) The date of the completion of punchlist as determined by the Engineer and the date of the successful final inspection, and

(3) The date of the Final Inspection that results in Substantial Completion and the receipt by the Contractor of the written notice of Substantial Completion.

**(C) Actual Damages Recoverable If Liquidated Damages Deemed Unenforceable.** In the event a court of competent jurisdiction holds that any liquidated damages assessed pursuant to this contract are unenforceable, the State will be entitled to recover its actual damages for Contractor's failure to complete the work, or any designated portion of the work within the time set by the contract.

**108.09 Rental Fees for Unauthorized Lane Closure or Occupancy.** In addition to all other remedies available to the State for Contractor's breach of the terms of the contract, the Engineer will assess the rental fees in the amount of \$2,500 for every one-to fifteen-minute increment for each roadway lane closed to public use or occupied beyond the time periods authorized in the contract or by the Engineer. The maximum amount assessed per day shall be \$25,000. The State may, at its discretion, deduct the amount from monies due or that may become due under the contract. The rental fee may be waived in whole or part if the Engineer determines that the unauthorized period of lane closure or occupancy was due to factors beyond the control of the Contractor. Equipment breakdown is not a cause to waive rental fees.

**108.10 Suspension of Work.**

**(A) Suspension of Work.** The Engineer may, by written order, suspend the performance of the work, either in whole or in part, for such periods as the Engineer may deem necessary, for any cause, including but not limited to:

(1) Weather or soil conditions considered unsuitable for prosecution of the work.

(2) Whenever a redesign that may affect the work is deemed necessary by the Engineer.

(3) Unacceptable noise or dust arising from the construction even if it does not violate any law or regulation.

(4) Failure on the part of the Contractor to:

(a) Correct conditions unsafe for the general public or for the workers.

(b) Carry out orders given by the Engineer.

673 (c) Perform the work in strict compliance with the  
674 provisions of the contract.

675  
676 (d) Provide adequate supervision on the jobsite.

677 (5) The convenience of the State.

678  
679 **(B) Partial and Total Suspension.** Suspension of work on some but  
680 not all items of work shall be considered a "partial suspension".  
681 Suspension of work on all items shall be considered "total suspension".  
682 The period of suspension shall be computed from the date set out in the  
683 written order for work to cease until the date of the order for work to  
684 resume.

685  
686 **(C) Reimbursement to Contractor.** In the event that the Contractor is  
687 ordered by the Engineer in writing as provided herein to suspend all work  
688 under the contract for the reasons specified in Subsections 108.10(A)(2),  
689 108.10(A)(3), or 108.10(A)(5) of the "Suspension of Work" paragraph, the  
690 Contractor may be reimbursed for actual direct costs incurred on work at  
691 the jobsite, as authorized in writing by the Engineer, including costs  
692 expended for the protection of the work. An allowance of 5 percent for  
693 indirect categories of delay costs will be paid on any reimbursed direct  
694 costs, including extended branch and home-office overhead and delay  
695 impact costs. No allowance will be made for anticipated profits. Payment  
696 for equipment which is ordered to standby during such suspension of work  
697 shall be made as described in Subsection 109.06(H) - Idle and Standby  
698 Equipment.

699  
700 **(D) Cost Adjustment.** If the performance of all or part of the work is  
701 suspended for reasons beyond the control of the Contractor except an  
702 adjustment shall be made for any increase in cost of performance of this  
703 contract (excluding profit) necessarily caused by such suspension, and the  
704 contract modified in writing accordingly.

705  
706 However, no adjustment to the contract price shall be made for any  
707 suspension, delay, or interruption:

708  
709 (1) For weather related conditions.

710  
711 (2) To the extent that performance would have been so  
712 suspended, delayed, or interrupted by any other cause, including the  
713 fault or negligence of the Contractor.

714  
715 (3) Or, for which an adjustment is provided for or excluded under  
716 any other provision of this Contract.



718 **(E) Claims for Adjustment.** Any adjustment in contract price made  
719 shall be determined in accordance with Subsections 104.02 – Changes and  
720 104.06 – Methods of Price Adjustment.  
721

722 Any claims for such compensation shall be filed in writing with the  
723 Engineer within 30 days after the date of the order to resume work or the  
724 claim will not be considered. The claim shall conform to the requirements  
725 of Subsection 107.15(D) – Making of a Claim. The Engineer will take the  
726 claim under consideration, may make such investigations as are deemed  
727 necessary and will be the sole judge as to the equitability of the claim. The  
728 Engineer's decision will be final.  
729

730 **(F) No Adjustment.** No provision of this clause shall entitle the  
731 Contractor to any adjustments for delays due to failure of its surety, the  
732 cancellation or expiration of any insurance coverage required by the  
733 contract documents, for suspensions made at the request of the Contractor,  
734 for any delay required under the contract, for suspensions, either partial or  
735 whole, made by the Engineer under Subsection 108.10(A)(4) of the  
736 "Suspension of work" paragraph.  
737

#### 738 **108.11 Termination of Contract for Cause.**

739

740 **(A) Default.** If the Contractor refuses or fails to perform the work, or any  
741 separable part thereof, with such diligence as will assure its completion  
742 within the time specified in this contract, or any extension thereof, or  
743 commits any other material breach of this contract, and further fails within  
744 seven days after receipt of written notice from the Engineer to commence  
745 and continue correction of the refusal or failure with diligence and  
746 promptness, the Engineer may, by written notice to the Contractor, declare  
747 the Contractor in breach and terminate the Contractor's right to proceed  
748 with the work or the part of the work as to which there has been delay or  
749 other breach of contract. In such event, the State may take over the work,  
750 perform the same to completion, by contract or otherwise, and may take  
751 possession of, and utilize in completing the work, the materials, appliances,  
752 and plants as may be on the site of the work and necessary therefore.  
753 Whether or not the Contractor's right to proceed with the work is terminated,  
754 the Contractor and the Contractor's sureties shall be liable for any damage  
755 to the State resulting from the Contractor's refusal or failure to complete the  
756 work within the specified time.  
757

758 **(B) Additional Rights and Remedies.** The rights and remedies of the  
759 State provided in this contract are in addition to any other rights and  
760 remedies provided by law.  
761

762 **(C) Costs and Charges.** All costs and charges incurred by the State,  
763 together with the cost of completing the work under contract, will be

deducted from any monies due or which would or might have become due to the Contractor had it been allowed to complete the work under the contract. If such expense exceeds the sum which would have been payable under the contract, then the Contractor and the surety shall be liable and shall pay the State the amount of the excess.

In case of termination, the Engineer will limit any payment to the Contractor to the part of the contract satisfactorily completed at the time of termination. Payment will not be made until the work has satisfactorily been completed and all required documents, including the tax clearance required by Subsection 109.11 – Final Payment are submitted by the Contractor. Termination shall not relieve the Contractor or Surety from liability for liquidated damages.

**(D) Erroneous Termination for Cause.** If, after notice of termination of the Contractor's right to proceed under this section, it is determined for any reason that good cause did not exist to allow the State to terminate as provided herein, the rights and obligations of the parties shall be the same as, and the relief afforded the Contractor shall be limited to, the provisions contained in Subsection 108.12 – Termination for Convenience.

#### **108.12 Termination For Convenience.**

**(A) Terminations.** The Director may, when the interests of the State so require, terminate this contract in whole or in part, for the convenience of the State. The Director will give written notice of the termination to the Contractor specifying the part of the contract terminated and when termination becomes effective.

**(B) Contractor's Obligations.** The Contractor shall incur no further obligations in connection with the terminated work and on the date set in the notice of termination the Contractor shall stop work to the extent specified. The Contractor shall also terminate outstanding orders and subcontracts as they relate to the terminated work. The Contractor shall settle the liabilities and claims arising out of the termination of subcontracts and orders connected with the terminated work subject to the State's approval. The Engineer may direct the Contractor to assign the Contractor's right, title, and interest under terminated orders or subcontracts to the State. The Contractor must still complete the work not terminated by the notice of termination and may incur obligations as necessary to do so.

**(C) Right to Construction and Goods.** The Engineer may require the Contractor to transfer title and to deliver to the State in the manner and to the extent directed by the Engineer, the following:

(1) Any completed work.

(2) Any partially completed construction, goods, materials, parts, tools, dies, jigs, fixtures, drawings, information, and contract rights (hereinafter called "construction material") that the Contractor has specifically produced or specially acquired for the performance of the terminated part of this contract.

(3) The Contractor shall protect and preserve all property in the possession of the Contractor in which the State has an interest. If the Engineer does not elect to retain any such property, the Contractor shall use its best efforts to sell such property and construction materials for the State's account in accordance with the standards of HRS Chapter 490:2-706.

**(D) Compensation.**

(1) The Contractor shall submit a termination claim specifying the amounts due because of the termination for convenience together with cost or pricing data, submitted to the extent required by HAR Subchapter 15, Chapter 3-122. If the Contractor fails to file a termination claim within one year from the effective date of termination, the Engineer may pay the Contractor, if at all, an amount set in accordance with Subsection 108.12(D)(3).

(2) The Engineer and the Contractor may agree to a settlement provided the Contractor has filed a termination claim supported by cost or pricing data submitted as required and that the settlement does not exceed the total contract price plus settlement costs reduced by payments previously made by the State, the proceeds of any sales of construction, supplies, and construction materials under Subsection 108.12(C)(3), and the proportionate contract price of the work not terminated.

(3) Absent complete agreement, the Engineer will pay the Contractor the following amounts less any payments previously made under the contract:

(a) The cost of all contract work performed prior to the effective date of the notice of termination work plus a 5 percent markup on the actual direct costs, including amounts paid to subcontractor, less amounts paid or to be paid for completed portions of such work; provided, however, that if it appears that the Contractor would have sustained a loss if the entire contract would have been completed, no markup shall be allowed or included and the amount of compensation shall

854 be reduced to reflect the anticipated rate of loss. No  
855 anticipated profit or consequential damage will be due or paid.

856  
857 **(b)** Subcontractors shall be paid a markup of 10 percent on  
858 their direct job costs incurred to the date of termination. No  
859 anticipated profit or consequential damage will be due or paid  
860 to any subcontractor. These costs must not include payments  
861 made to the Contractor for subcontract work during the  
862 contract period.

863  
864 **(c)** The total sum to be paid the Contractor shall not  
865 exceed the total contract price reduced by the amount of any  
866 sales of construction supplies, and construction materials.

867  
868 **(4)** Cost claimed, agreed to, or established by the State shall be  
869 in accordance with HAR Chapter 3-123.

870  
871 **108.13 Pre-Final and Final Inspections.**

872  
873 **(A) Inspection Requirements.** Before the Engineer undertakes a final  
874 inspection of any work, a pre-final inspection must first be conducted. The  
875 Contractor shall notify the Engineer that the work has reached substantial  
876 completion and is ready for pre-final inspection.

877  
878 **(B) Pre-Final Inspection.** Before notifying the Engineer that the work  
879 has reached substantial completion, the Contractor shall inspect the project  
880 and test all installed items with all of its subcontractors as appropriate. The  
881 Contractor shall also submit the following documents as applicable to the  
882 work:

- 883  
884 **(1)** All written guarantees required by the contract.
- 885  
886 **(2)** Two accepted final field-posted drawings as specified in  
887 Section 648 – Field-Posted Drawings;
- 888  
889 **(3)** Complete weekly certified payroll records for the Contractor  
890 and Subcontractors.
- 891  
892 **(4)** Certificate of Plumbing and Electrical Inspection.
- 893  
894 **(5)** Certificate of building occupancy as required.
- 895  
896 **(6)** Certificate of Soil and Wood Treatments.
- 897  
898 **(7)** Certificate of Water System Chlorination.
- 899

(8) Certificate of Elevator Inspection, Boiler and Pressure Pipe Inspection.

(9) Maintenance Service Contract and two copies of a list of all equipment installed.

(10) Current Tax clearance. The contractor will be required to submit an additional tax clearance certificate when the final payment is made.

(11) And any other final items and submittals required by the contract documents.

(12) All required submittals, e.g. test results, certifications, Certificate of Compliance, samples, and final items.

**(C) Procedure.** When in compliance with the above requirements, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing that the project has reached substantial completion and is ready for pre-final inspection.

The Engineer will then make a preliminary determination as to whether or not the project is substantially complete and ready for pre-final inspection. The Engineer may, in writing, postpone until after the pre-final inspection the Contractor's submittal of any of the items listed in Subsection 108.13(B) – Pre-Final Inspection, herein, if in the Engineer's discretion it is in the interest of the State to do so.

If, in the opinion of the Engineer, the project is not substantially complete, the Engineer will provide the Contractor a punchlist of specific deficiencies in writing which must be corrected or finished before the work will be ready for a pre-final inspection. The Engineer may add to or otherwise modify this punchlist from time to time. The Contractor shall take immediate action to correct the deficiencies and must repeat all steps described above including written notification that the work is ready for pre-final inspection.

After the Engineer is satisfied that the project appears substantially complete a final inspection shall be scheduled within ten working days after receipt of the Contractor's latest letter of notification that the project is ready for final inspection.

If, as a result of the pre-final inspection, the Engineer determines the work is not substantially complete, the Engineer will inform the Contractor in writing as to specific deficiencies which must be corrected before the work will be ready for another pre-final inspection. If the Engineer finds the work is substantially complete but finds deficiencies that must be corrected

946 before the work is ready for final inspection, the Engineer will prepare in  
947 writing and deliver to the Contractor a punchlist describing such  
948 deficiencies.

949  
950 At any time before final acceptance, the Engineer may revoke the  
951 determination of substantial completion if the Engineer finds that it was not  
952 warranted and will notify the Contractor in writing the reasons therefore  
953 together with a description of the deficiencies negating the declaration.

954  
955 When the date of substantial completion has been determined by the  
956 State, liquidated damages for the failure to complete the punchlist, if due to  
957 the State will be assessed in pursuant to Subsection 108.08(B) - Liquidated  
958 Damages for Failure to Complete the Punchlist.

959  
960 **(D) Punchlist; Clean Up and Final Inspection.** Upon receiving a  
961 punchlist after pre-final inspection, the Contractor shall promptly devote all  
962 required time, labor, equipment, materials and incidentals to correct and  
963 remedy all punchlist deficiencies. The Engineer may add to or otherwise  
964 modify this punchlist until substantial completion of the project.

965  
966 Before final inspection of the work, the Contractor shall clean all  
967 ground occupied by the Contractor in connection with the work of all  
968 rubbish, excess materials temporary structures and equipment, shall  
969 remove all graffiti and defacement of the work and all parts of the work and  
970 the worksite must be left in a neat and presentable condition to the  
971 satisfaction of the Engineer.

972  
973 Final inspection will occur within ten working days after the  
974 Contractor notifies the Engineer in writing that all punchlist deficiencies  
975 remaining after the pre-final inspection have been completed and the  
976 Engineer concurs. If the Engineer determines that deficiencies still remain  
977 at the final inspection, the work will not be accepted and the Engineer will  
978 notify the Contractor, in writing, of the deficiencies which shall be corrected  
979 and the steps above repeated.

980  
981 If the Contractor fails to correct the deficiencies and complete the  
982 work by the established or agreed date, the State may correct the  
983 deficiencies by whatever method it deems appropriate and deduct the cost  
984 from any payments due the Contractor.

985  
986 **108.14 Substantial Completion and Final Acceptance.**

987  
988 **(A) Substantial Completion.** When the Engineer finds that the  
989 Contractor has satisfactorily completed all work for the project in  
990 compliance with the contract, with the exception of the planting period and  
991 the plant establishment period, the Engineer will notify the Contractor, in

writing, of the project's substantial completion, effective as of the date of the final inspection. The substantial completion date shall determine end of contract time and relieve contractor of any additional accumulation of liquidated damages for failure to complete the punchlist.

**(B) Final Acceptance.** When the Engineer finds that the Contractor has satisfactorily completed all contract work in compliance with the contract including all plant establishment requirements, and all the materials have been accepted by the State, the Engineer will issue a Final Acceptance Letter. The Final Acceptance date shall determine the commencement of all guaranty periods subject to Subsection 108.16 – Contractor's Responsibility for Work; Risk of Loss or Damage.

**108.15 Use of Structure or Improvement.** The State has the right to use the structure, equipment, improvement, or any part thereof, at any time after it is considered by the Engineer as available. In the event that the structure, equipment or any part thereof is used by the State before final acceptance, the Contractor is not relieved of its responsibility to protect and preserve all the work until final acceptance.

**108.16 Contractor's Responsibility for Work; Risk of Loss or Damage.** Until the written notice of final acceptance has been received, the Contractor shall take every precaution against loss or damage to any part of the work by the action of the elements or from any other cause whatsoever, whether arising from the performance or from the non-performance of the work. The Contractor shall rebuild, repair, restore and make good all loss or damage to any portion of the work resulting from any cause before its receipt of the written notice of final acceptance and shall bear the risk and expense thereof.

The risk of loss or damage to the work from any hazard or occurrence that may or may not be covered by a builder's risk policy is that of the Contractor and Surety, unless such risk of loss is placed elsewhere by express language in the contract documents.

**108.17 Guarantee of Work.**

**(1)** Regardless of, and in addition to, any manufacturers' warranties, all work and equipment shall be guaranteed by the Contractor against defects in materials, equipment or workmanship for one year from the date of final acceptance or as otherwise specified in the contract documents.

**(2)** When the Engineer determines that repairs or replacements of any guaranteed work and equipment is necessary due to materials, equipment, or workmanship which are inferior, defective, or not in accordance with the terms of the contract, the Contractor shall, at no increase in contract price

or contract time, and within five working days of receipt of written notice from the State, commence to all of the following:

(a) Correct all noted defects and make replacements, as directed by the Engineer, in the equipment and work.

(b) Repair or replace to new or pre-existing condition any damages resulting from such defective materials, equipment or installation thereof.

(3) The State will be entitled to the benefit of all manufacturers and installers warranties that extend beyond the terms of the Contractor's guaranty regardless of whether or not such extended warranty is required by the contract documents. The Contractor shall prepare and submit all documents required by the providers of such warranties to make them effective, and submit copies of such documents to the Engineer. If an available extended warranty cannot be transferred or assigned to the State as the ultimate user, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer who may direct that the warranted items be acquired in the name of the State as purchaser.

(4) If a defect is discovered during a guarantee period, all repairs and corrections to the defective items when corrected shall be guaranteed for a new duration equal to the original full guarantee period. The running of the guarantee period shall be suspended for all other work affected by any defect. The guarantee period for all other work affected by any such defect shall restart for its remaining duration upon confirmation by the Engineer that the deficiencies have been repaired or remedied.

(5) Nothing in this section is intended to limit or affect the State's rights and remedies arising from the discovery of latent defects in the work after the expiration of any guarantee period.

**108.18 No Waiver of Legal Rights.** The following will not operate or be considered as a waiver of any portion of the contract, or any power herein reserved, or any right to damages provided herein or by law:

(1) Any payment for, or acceptance of, the whole or any part of the work.

(2) Any extension of time.

(3) Any possession taken by the Engineer.

A waiver of any notice requirement or of any noncompliance with the contract will not be held to be a waiver of any other notice requirement or any other noncompliance with the contract.



1083 **108.19 Final Settlement of Contract.**

1084  
1085 **(A) Closing Requirements.** The contract will be considered settled  
1086 after the project acceptance date and when the following items have been  
1087 satisfactorily submitted, where applicable:  
1088

- 1089 (1) All written guarantees required by the contract.  
1090  
1091 (2) Complete and certified weekly payrolls for the Contractor and  
1092 its subcontractor's.  
1093  
1094 (3) Certificate of plumbing and electrical inspection.  
1095  
1096 (4) Certificate of building occupancy.  
1097  
1098 (5) Certificate for soil treatment and wood treatment.  
1099  
1100 (6) Certificate of water system chlorination.  
1101  
1102 (7) Certificate of elevator inspection, boiler and pressure pipe  
1103 installation.  
1104  
1105 (8) Tax clearance.  
1106  
1107 (9) All other documents required by the Contract or by law.  
1108  
1109 (10) All outstanding debts have been paid to the State of Hawaii  
1110 and all the requirements of Subsection 1093.11 Final Payment have  
1111 been met.  
1112

1113 **(B) Failure to Meet Closing Requirements.** The Contractor shall meet  
1114 the applicable closing requirements within 60 days from the date of Project  
1115 Acceptance or the agreed to Punchlist complete date. Should the  
1116 Contractor fail to comply with these requirements, the Engineer may  
1117 terminate the contract for cause."  
1118  
1119  
1120  
1121  
1122

**END OF SECTION 108**

1                                   **SECTION 109 – MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

2  
3       Make the following amendment to said Section:

4  
5       **(I)       Amend Subsection 109.05     Allowances for Overhead and Profit** by  
6       revising lines 101 to 110 to read as follows:

7  
8                   **“(1)   20 percent of the direct cost for any work performed by the**  
9                   **Contractor’s own labor force.**

10  
11                   **(2)   20 percent of the direct cost for any work performed by each**  
12                   **subcontractor’s own labor force.**

13  
14                   **(3)   For the Contractor or any subcontractor for work performed**  
15                   **by their respective subcontractor or tier subcontractor, 10 percent**  
16                   **of the amount due to the performing subcontractor or tier**  
17                   **subcontractor.”**

18  
19       **(II)     Amend Subsection 109.08(B)   Payment for Material On Hand** by  
20       revising lines 421 to 423 to read as follows:

21  
22                   **“(2)   The materials shall be stored and handled in accordance**  
23                   **with Subsection 105.14 – Storage and Handling of Materials and**  
24                   **Equipment.”**

25  
26  
27       **(III)    Amend Subsection 109.11   Final Payment** by revising lines 568 to 580  
28       to read as follows:

29  
30                   **“(3)   A current “Certificate of Vendor Compliance” issued by the**  
31                   **Hawaii Compliance Express (HCE). The Certificate of Vendor**  
32                   **Compliance is used to certify the Contractor’s compliance with**

33  
34                               **(a)   Section 103D-328, HRS (for all contracts \$25,000 or**  
35                               **more) which requires a current tax clearance certificate**  
36                               **issued by the Hawaii State Department of Taxation and the**  
37                               **Internal Revenue Service;**

38  
39                               **(b)   Chapters 383, 386, 392, and 393, HRS; and**

40  
41                               **(c)   Subsection 103D-310(c), HRS. The State reserves**  
42                               **the right to verify that compliance is current prior to the**  
43                               **issuance of final payment. Contractors are advised that non-**  
44                               **compliance status will result in final payment being withheld**  
45                               **until compliance is attained.**

46  
47                   Sums necessary to meet the claims of any governmental agencies  
48                   may be withheld from the sums due the Contractor until said

49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55

claims have been fully and completely discharged or otherwise  
satisfied.”

**END OF SECTION 109**

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10
- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16
- 17
- 18
- 19
- 20
- 21
- 22
- 23
- 24
- 25
- 26
- 27
- 28

**(I)** Amend **201.04 – Measurement** by revising lines 167 to 168 to read as follows:

**(II) Amend 201.05 – Payment** by revising lines 170 to 179 to read as follows:

The Engineer will pay for the following pay item when included in the proposal schedule:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Clearing and Grubbing	Square Yard

**HSIP-093-1(031)**  
**201-1a**

**10/18/21**

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 0
- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 0
- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 0
- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6

(I) Amend **202.03 – Construction** by adding the following:

Existing asphalt pavement shall be saw cut, or other means acceptable to the Engineer, to provide a vertical edge for pavement widening and to prevent damage from adjoining pavement. Vertical edges of existing pavement shall be clean, solid, and free of loose material prior to pavement widening.”

**“202.04 Measurement.** If the proposal provides a contract item for the removal of structure and obstructions, the Engineer will measure the removal of structures and obstructions by the square yard, each, or linear foot.

(II) Amend **202.05 – Payment** by revising lines 122 to 131 to read as follows:

**“202.05 Payment.** If the proposal does not show a contract item for the removal of structures and obstructions, the Engineer will not pay for the removal of structures and obstructions separately. The Contractor shall consider them incidental to the various contract items.

The Engineer will pay for specific items stipulated for removal and disposal at the contract price bid per unit specified in the proposal. The price shall be full compensation for removal and disposal of that items, excavation, backfill, salvage of materials removed. Salvaging of materials removed includes their custody, preservation, storage on the right-of-way. Also, the price shall be full compensation for equipment, tools, labor materials and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

The Engineer will pay for the following pay item when included in the proposal schedule.

HSIP-093-1(031)  
202-1a 10/18/21

47		
48	Removal of Existing Guardrail End Terminals	Lump Sum
49		
50	Removal of Existing Impact Attenuators	Lump Sum
51		
52	Removal of Existing Crash Barrels	Lump Sum
53		
54	Removal of Existing Drain Manhole	Each
55		
56	Removal of Existing Drain Pipe	Linear Foot
57		
58	Removal of Existing Asphalt Pavement	Square Yard
59		
60		
61	<b>END OF SECTION 202</b>	

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10
- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16
- 17
- 18
- 19
- 20
- 21
- 22
- 23
- 24
- 25
- 26
- 27
- 28
- 29
- 30
- 31
- 32
- 33
- 34
- 35
- 36
- 37
- 38
- 39
- 40
- 41
- 42
- 43
- 44
- 45
- 46

(I) Amend **203.03(C)(2)(a) – Maximum Dry Unit Weight** from line 245 to line 255 to read as follows:

(II) Amend **203.04 – Measurement** by revising lines 345 to 366 to read as follows:

Roadway excavation will be paid on a lump sum basis. Measurement for payment will not apply.

**“203.05 Payment.** The Engineer will pay for the accepted pay items listed below at the contract price per pay unit, as shown in the proposal schedule. Payment will be full compensation for the work prescribed in this section and the contract documents.

Pay Item	Pay Unit
----------	----------

The Engineer will pay for accepted quantities of subexcavation, as roadway excavation at the contract unit price per cubic yard, when ordered by the Engineer, for work prescribed in Subsection 203.03(A)(4) – Subexcavation. Payment will be full compensation for the work prescribed therein and in the contract documents.

**HSIP-093-1(031)**  
**203-1a**

10/18/21

47 removing and disposing of excavated material; backfilling and compacting; and  
48 for the work prescribed in the contract documents.

49  
50 The Engineer will not pay for stockpiling selected material, placing  
51 selected material in final position, or placing selected material in windrows along  
52 tops of roadway slopes for erosion control work, separately and will consider the  
53 cost as included in the unit prices for the various excavation contract pay items.  
54 The cost is for work prescribed in this section and the contract documents.

55  
56 The Engineer will not pay for overhaul separately and will consider the  
57 cost as included in the unit prices for the various excavation contract pay items.  
58 The cost is for work prescribed in this section and the contract documents.

59  
60 The Engineer will not pay for embankment separately and will consider the  
61 cost as included in the unit price for roadway excavation. The cost is for work  
62 prescribed in this section and the contract documents.”  
63

64 **END OF SECTION 203**



## SECTION 206 – EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL FOR DRAINAGE FACILITIES

Make the following amendments to said Section:

**(I)** Amend **206.04 – Measurement** by revising lines 142 to 143 to read as follows:

**“206.04 Measurement.** The Engineer will measure excavation per cubic yard in accordance with contract documents.”

**(II) Amend 206.05 – Payment** by revising lines 145 to 154 to read as follows:

**“206.05 Payment.** The Engineer will pay for the accepted excavation per cubic yard. Payment will be full compensation for the work prescribed in this section and contract documents.

The Engineer will pay for the following pay item when included in the proposal schedule:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Excavation for Drain Manhole	Cubic Yard
Excavation for Drain Pipe	Cubic Yard

**END OF SECTION 206**

1 Amend **Section 209 - TEMPORARY WATER POLLUTION, DUST, AND EROSION**  
2 **CONTROL** to read as follows:

3  
4  
5 **“SECTION 209 - TEMPORARY WATER POLLUTION, DUST, AND EROSION**  
6 **CONTROL**

7  
8  
9 **209.01 Description.** This section describes the following:

10  
11 **(A)** Including detailed plans, diagrams, and written Site-Specific Best  
12 Management Practices (BMP); constructing, maintaining, and repairing  
13 temporary water pollution, dust, and erosion control measures at the project  
14 site, including local material sources, work areas and haul roads; removing  
15 and disposing hazardous wastes; control of fugitive dust (defined as  
16 uncontrolled emission of solid airborne particulate matter from any source  
17 other than combustion); and complying with applicable State and Federal  
18 permit conditions.

19  
20 **(B)** Work associated with construction stormwater, dewatering, and  
21 hydrotesting activities and complying with conditions of the National Pollutant  
22 Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit(s) authorizing discharges  
23 associated with construction stormwater, dewatering, and hydrotesting  
24 activities.

25  
26 **(C)** Potential pollutant identification and mitigation measures are listed in  
27 Appendix A for use in the development of the Contractor’s Site-Specific BMP.

28  
29 Requirements of this section also apply to construction support  
30 activities including concrete or asphalt batch plants, rock crushing plants,  
31 equipment staging yards/areas, material storage areas, excavated material  
32 disposal areas, and borrow areas located outside the State Right-of-Way.  
33 For areas serving multiple construction projects, or operating beyond the  
34 completion of the construction project in which it supports, the Contractor  
35 shall be responsible for securing the necessary permits, clearances, and  
36 documents, and following the conditions of the permits and clearances, at no  
37 cost to the State.

38  
39 **209.02 Materials.** Comply with applicable materials described in Chapters 2 and  
40 3 of the current HDOT “Construction Best Management Practices Field Manual”. In  
41 addition, the materials shall comply with the following:

42  
43 **(A) Grass.** Grass shall be a quick growing species such as rye grass,  
44 Italian rye grass, or cereal grasses. Grass shall be suitable to the area and  
45 provide a temporary cover that will not compete later with permanent cover.  
46 Alternative grasses are allowable if acceptable to the Engineer.

47 **(B) Fertilizer and Soil Conditioners.** Fertilizer and soil conditioners shall  
48 be a standard commercial grade acceptable to the Engineer. Fertilizer shall  
49 conform to Subsection 619.02(H)(1) - Commercial Fertilizer.  
50

51 **(C) Hydro-mulching.** Hydro-mulching used as a temporary vegetative  
52 stabilization measure shall consist of materials in Subsections 209.02(A) -  
53 Grass, and 209.02(B) – Fertilizer and Soil Conditioners. Mulches shall be  
54 recycled materials including bagasse, hay, straw, wood cellulose bark, wood  
55 chips, or other material acceptable to the Engineer. Mulches shall be clean  
56 and free of noxious weeds and deleterious materials. Potable water shall  
57 meet the requirements of Subsection 712.01 - Water. Submit alternate  
58 sources of irrigation water for the Engineer's acceptance if deviating from  
59 712.01 - Water. Installation and other requirements shall be in accordance  
60 with portions of Section 641- Hydro-Mulch Seeding including 641.02(D) - Soil  
61 and Mulch Tackifier, 641.03(A) – Seeding, and 641.03(B) - Planting Period.  
62 Install non-vegetative controls including mulch or rolled erosion control  
63 products while the vegetation is being established. Water and fertilize grass.  
64 Apply fertilizer as recommended by the manufacturer. Replace grass the  
65 Engineer considers unsuitable or sick. Remove and dispose of trash and  
66 debris. Remove invasive species. Mow as needed to prevent site or signage  
67 obstructions, fire hazard, or nuisance to the public. Do not remove down  
68 stream sediment control measures until the vegetation is uniformly  
69 established, including no large bare areas, and provides 70 percent of the  
70 density of pre-disturbance vegetation. Temporary vegetative stabilization  
71 shall not be used longer than one year.  
72

73 **(D) Silt Fences.** Comply with ASTM D6462, Standard Practice for Silt  
74 Fence Installation.  
75

76 Alternative materials or methods to control, prevent, remove and dispose  
77 pollution are allowable if acceptable to the Engineer.  
78

### 79 **209.03 Construction.**

#### 80 **(A) Preconstruction Requirements.**

81 **(1) Water Pollution, Dust, and Erosion Control Meeting.**  
82 Schedule a water pollution, dust, and erosion control meeting with the  
83 Engineer after Site-Specific BMP is accepted in writing by the  
84 Engineer. Meeting shall be scheduled a minimum of 7 calendar days  
85 prior to the Start Work Date. Discuss sequence of work, plans and  
86 proposals for water pollution, dust, and erosion control.  
87  
88  
89

90                   **(2) Water Pollution, Dust, and Erosion Control Submittals.**

91                   Submit a Site-Specific BMP Plan within 21 calendar days of date of  
92                   award. Submission of complete and acceptable Site-Specific BMP  
93                   Plan is the sole responsibility of the Contractor and additional contract  
94                   time will not be issued for delays due to incompleteness. Include the  
95                   following:

96  
97                   **(a)** Written description of activities to minimize water  
98                   pollution and soil erosion into State waters, drainage or sewer  
99                   systems. BMP shall include the following:

- 100                   1. An identification of potential pollutants and their  
101                   sources.
- 102                   2. A list of all materials and heavy equipment to be  
103                   used during construction.
- 104                   3. Descriptions of the methods and devices used to  
105                   minimize the discharge of pollutants into State waters,  
106                   drainage or sewer systems.
- 107                   4. Details of the procedures used for the  
108                   maintenance and subsequent removal of any erosion or  
109                   siltation control devices.
- 110                   5. Methods of removing and disposing hazardous  
111                   wastes encountered or generated during construction.
- 112                   6. Methods of removing and disposing concrete and  
113                   asphalt pavement cutting slurry, concrete curing water,  
114                   and hydrodemolition water.
- 115                   7. Spill Control and Prevention and Emergency Spill  
116                   Response Plan.
- 117                   8. Fugitive dust control, including dust from grinding,  
118                   sweeping, or brooming off operations or combination  
119                   thereof.
- 120                   9. Methods of storing and handling of oils, paints  
121                   and other products used for the project.
- 122                   10. Material storage and handling areas, and other  
123                   staging areas.
- 124                   11. Concrete truck washouts.

136                   **12.**     Concrete waste control.

137  
138                   **13.**     Fueling and maintenance of vehicles and other  
139                   equipment.

140  
141                   **14.**     Tracking of sediment offsite from project entries  
142                   and exits.

143  
144                   **15.**     Litter management.

145  
146                   **16.**     Toilet facilities.

147  
148                   **17.**     Other factors that may cause water pollution, dust  
149                   and erosion control.

150  
151                   **(b)**     Provide plans indicating location of water pollution, dust  
152                   and erosion control devices; provide plans and details of BMPs  
153                   to be installed or utilized; show areas of soil disturbance in cut  
154                   and fill, indicate areas used for construction staging and  
155                   storage including items (1) through (17) above, storage of  
156                   aggregate (indicate type of aggregate), asphalt cold mix, soil or  
157                   solid waste, equipment and vehicle parking, and show areas  
158                   where vegetative practices are to be implemented. Indicate  
159                   intended drainage pattern on plans. Include flow arrows.  
160                   Include separate drawing for each phase of construction that  
161                   alters drainage patterns. Indicate approximate date when  
162                   device will be installed and removed.

163  
164                   **(c)**     Construction schedule.

165  
166                   **(d)**     Name(s) of specific individual(s) designated responsible  
167                   for water pollution, dust, and erosion controls on the project  
168                   site. Include home, cellular, and business telephone numbers,  
169                   fax numbers, and e-mail addresses.

170  
171                   **(e)**     Description of fill material to be used.

172  
173                   **(f)**     For projects with an NPDES Permit for Construction  
174                   Activities, submit information to address all sections in the  
175                   Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP).

176  
177                   **(g)**     For projects with an NPDES Permit, information required  
178                   for compliance with the conditions of the Notice of General  
179                   Permit Coverage (NGPC)/NPDES Permit.

181 (h) Site-Specific BMP Review Checklist. The checklist may  
182 be downloaded from HDOT's Stormwater Management  
183 website at <http://stormwaterhawaii.com>.  
184

185 Date and sign Site-Specific BMP Plan. Keep accepted  
186 copy on site or at an accessible location so that it can be made  
187 available at the time of an on-site inspection or upon request by  
188 the Engineer, HDOT Third-Party Inspector, and/or DOH/EPA  
189 Representative. Amendments to the Site-Specific BMP Plan  
190 shall be included with original Site-Specific BMP Plan. Modify  
191 SWPPP if necessary to conform to revisions. Include date of  
192 installation and removal of Site-Specific BMP measures.  
193 Obtain written acceptance by the Engineer before  
194 implementing revised Site-Specific BMPs in the field.  
195

196 Follow the guidelines in the current HDOT "Construction  
197 Best Management Practices Field Manual", in developing,  
198 installing, and maintaining Site-Specific BMPs for all projects.  
199 For any conflicting requirements between the Manual and  
200 applicable bid documents, the applicable bid documents will  
201 govern. Should a requirement not be clearly described within  
202 the applicable bid documents, notify the Engineer immediately  
203 for interpretation. For the purposes of clarification "applicable  
204 bid documents" include the construction plans, standard  
205 specifications, special provisions, Permits, and the SWPPP  
206 when applicable.  
207

208 Follow Honolulu's City and County "Rules for Soil  
209 Erosion Standards and Guidelines" for all projects on Oahu.  
210 Use respective Soil Erosion Guidelines for Maui, Kauai and  
211 Hawaii projects.  
212

213 **(B) Construction Requirements.** Do not begin work until submittals  
214 detailed in Subsection 209.03(A)(2) - Water Pollution, Dust, and Erosion  
215 Control Submittals are completed and accepted in writing by the Engineer.  
216

217 Install, maintain, monitor, repair and replace site-specific BMP  
218 measures, such as for water pollution, dust and erosion control; installation,  
219 monitoring, and operation of hydrotesting activities; removal and disposal of  
220 hazardous waste indicated on plans, concrete cutting slurry, concrete curing  
221 water; or hydrodemolition water. Site-Specific BMP measures shall be in  
222 place, functional and accepted by HDOT personnel prior to initiating any  
223 ground disturbing activities.  
224

If necessary, furnish and install rain gage in a secure location prior to field work including installation of site-specific BMP. Provide rain gage with a tolerance of at least 0.05 inches of rainfall. Install rain gage on project site in an area that will not deter rainfall from entering the gate opening. Do not install in a location where rain water may splash into rain gage. The rain gage installation shall be stable and plumbed. Maintain rain gage and replace rain gage that is stolen, does not function properly or accurately, is worn out, or needs to be relocated. Do not begin field work until rain gage is installed and Site-Specific BMPs are in place. Rain gage data logs shall be readily available. Submit rain gage data logs weekly to the Engineer.

Address all comments received from the Engineer.

Modify and resubmit plans and construction schedules to correct conditions that develop during construction which were unforeseen during the design and pre-construction stages.

Coordinate temporary control provisions with permanent control features throughout the construction and post-construction period.

Limit maximum surface area of earth material exposed at any time to 300,000 square feet. Do not expose or disturb surface area of earth material (including clearing and grubbing) until BMP measures are installed and accepted in writing by the Engineer. Protect temporarily or permanently disturbed soil surface from rainfall impact, runoff and wind before end of the work day.

Immediately initiate stabilizing exposed soil areas upon completion of earth disturbing activities for areas permanently or temporarily ceased on any portion of the site. Earth-disturbing activities have permanently ceased when clearing and excavation within any area of the construction site that will not include permanent structures has been completed. Earth-disturbing activities have temporarily ceased when clearing, grading, and excavation within any area of the site that will not include permanent structures will not resume for a period of 14 or more calendar days, but such activities will resume in the future. The term "immediately" is used in this section to define the deadline for initiating stabilization measures. "Immediately" means as soon as practicable, but no later than the end of the next work day, following the day when the earth-disturbing activities have temporarily or permanently ceased.

For projects with an NPDES Permit for Construction activities:

(1) For construction areas discharging into waters not impaired for nutrients or sediments, complete initial stabilization within 14 calendar days after the temporary or permanent cessation of earth-disturbing activities.

(2) For construction areas discharging into nutrient or sediment impaired waters, complete initial stabilization within 7 calendar days after the temporary or permanent cessation of earth-disturbing activities.

For projects without an NPDES Permit for Construction activities, complete initial stabilization within 14 calendar days after the temporary or permanent cessation of earth-disturbing activities.

Any of the following types of activities constitutes initiation of stabilization:

- (1) Prepping the soil for vegetative or non-vegetative stabilization;
- (2) Applying mulch or other non-vegetative product to the exposed area;
- (3) Seeding or planting the exposed area;
- (4) Starting any of the activities in items (1) – (3) above on a portion of the area to be stabilized, but not on the entire area; and
- (5) Finalizing arrangements to have stabilization product fully installed in compliance with the deadline for completing initial stabilization activities.

Any of the following types of activities constitutes completion of initial stabilization activities:

- (1) For vegetative stabilization, all activities necessary to initially seed or plant the area to be stabilized; and/or
- (2) For non-vegetative stabilization, the installation or application of all such non-vegetative measures.

If the Contractor is unable to meet the deadlines above due to circumstances beyond the Contractor's control, and the Contractor is using vegetative cover for temporary or permanent stabilization, the Contractor may comply with the following stabilization deadlines instead as agreed to by the Engineer:



314 (1) Immediately initiate, and complete within the timeframe shown  
315 above, the installation of temporary non-vegetative stabilization  
316 measures to prevent erosion;  
317

318 (2) Complete all soil conditioning, seeding, watering or irrigation  
319 installation, mulching, and other required activities related to the  
320 planting and initial establishment of vegetation as soon as conditions  
321 or circumstances allow it on the site; and  
322

323 (3) Notify and provide documentation to the Engineer the  
324 circumstances that prevent the Contractor from meeting the deadlines  
325 above for stabilization and the schedule the Contractor will follow for  
326 initiating and completing initial stabilization and as agreed to by the  
327 Engineer.  
328

329 Follow the applicable requirements of the specifications and special  
330 provisions including Section 619 Planting and Section 641 Hydro-Mulch  
331 Seeding.  
332

333 Immediately after seeding or planting the area to be vegetatively  
334 stabilized, to the extent necessary to prevent erosion on the seeded or  
335 planted area, select, design, and install non-vegetative erosion controls that  
336 provide cover (e.g., mulch, rolled erosion control products) to the area while  
337 vegetation is becoming established.  
338

339 Protect exposed or disturbed surface area with mulches, grass seeds  
340 or hydromulch. Spray mulches at a rate of 2,000 pounds per acre. Add  
341 tackifier to mix at a rate of 85 pounds per acre. Apply grass seeds at a rate  
342 of 125 pounds per acre. For hydromulch, use the ingredients and rates  
343 required for mulches and grass seeds. Submit recommendations from a  
344 licensed Landscape Architect when deviating from the application rates  
345 above.  
346

347 Apply fertilizer to mulches, grass seed or hydromulch per  
348 manufacturer's recommendations. Submit recommendations from a licensed  
349 Landscape Architect when deviating from the manufacturer's  
350 recommendations.  
351

352 Install velocity dissipation measures when exposing erodible surfaces  
353 greater than 15 feet in height.  
354

355 BMP measures shall be in place and operational at the end of work  
356 day or as required by Section 209.03(B) Construction Requirements.  
357

Install and maintain either or both stabilized construction entrances and wheel washes to minimize tracking of dirt and mud onto roadways. Restrict traffic to stabilized construction areas only. Clean dirt, mud, or other material tracked onto the road, sidewalk, or other paved area by the end of the same day in which the track-out occurs. Modify stabilized construction entrances to prevent mud from being tracked onto road. Stabilize entire access roads if necessary.

Chemicals may be used as soil stabilizers for either or both erosion and dust control if acceptable to the Engineer.

Provide temporary slope drains of rigid or flexible conduits to carry runoff from cuts and embankments. Provide portable flume at the entrance. Shorten or extend temporary slope drains to ensure proper function.

Protect ditches, channels, and other drainageways leading away from cuts and fills at all times by either:

- (1) Hydro-mulching the lower region of embankments in the immediate area.
- (2) Installing check dams and siltation control devices.
- (3) Other methods acceptable to the Engineer.

Provide for controlled discharge of waters impounded, directed, or controlled by project activities or erosion control measures.

Cover exposed surface of materials completely with tarpaulin or similar device when transporting aggregate, soil, excavated material or material that may be source of fugitive dust.

Cleanup and remove any pollutant that can be attributed to the Contractor.

Install or modify Site-Specific BMP measures due to change in the Contractor's means and methods, or for omitted condition that should have been allowed for in the accepted Site-Specific BMP or a Site-Specific BMP that replaces an accepted Site-Specific BMP that is not satisfactorily performing. Modifications to Site-Specific BMP measures shall be accepted in writing by the Engineer prior to implementation.

Properly maintain all Site-Specific BMP measures.

For projects with an NPDES Permit for Construction Activities:

(1) For construction areas discharging into nutrient or sediment impaired waters, inspect, prepare a written report, and make repairs to BMP measures at the following intervals:

(a) Weekly.

(b) Within 24 hours of any rainfall of 0.25 inch or greater which occurs in a 24-hour period.

(c) When existing erosion control measures are damaged or not operating properly as required by Site-Specific BMP.

(2) For construction areas discharging to waters not impaired for nutrients or sediments, inspect, prepare a written report, and make repairs to BMP measures at the following intervals:

(a) Weekly.

(b) When existing erosion control measures are damaged or not operating properly as required by Site-Specific BMP.

For projects without an NPDES Permit for Construction activities, inspect, prepare a written report, and make repairs to BMP measures at the following intervals:

(a) Weekly.

(b) When existing erosion control measures are damaged or not operating properly as required by Site-Specific BMP.

Temporarily remove, replace or relocate any Site-Specific BMP that must be removed, replaced or relocated due to potential or actual flooding, or potential danger or damage to project or public.

Maintain records of inspections of Site-Specific BMP work. Keep continuous records for duration of the project. Submit copy of Inspection Report to the Engineer within 24 hours after each inspection.

The Contractor's designated representative specified in Subsection 209.03(A)(2)(d) shall address any Site-Specific BMP deficiencies brought up by the Engineer immediately, including weekends and holidays, and complete work to fix the deficiencies by the close of the next work day if the problem does not require significant repair or replacement, or if the problem can be corrected through routine maintenance. Address any Site-Specific BMP deficiencies brought up by the State's Third-Party Inspector in the timeframe above or as specified in the Consent Decree or MS4 NPDES

Permit, whichever is more stringent. The Consent Decree timeframe requirement applies statewide. The MS4 NPDES Permit only applies to Oahu. In this section, "immediately" means the Contractor shall take all reasonable measures to minimize or prevent discharge of pollutants until a permanent solution is installed and made operational. If a problem is identified at a time in the day in which it is too late to initiate repair, initiation of repair shall begin on the following work day. When installation of a new pollution prevention control or a significant repair is needed, complete installation or repair no later than 7 calendar days from the time of notification/Contractor discovery. Notify the Engineer and document why it is infeasible to complete the installation or repair within 7 calendar days and complete the work as soon as practicable and as agreed to by the Engineer. Address Site-Specific BMP deficiencies discovered by the Contractor within the timeframe above. The Contractor's failure to satisfactorily address these Site-Specific BMP deficiencies, the Engineer reserves the right to employ outside assistance or use the Engineer's own labor forces to provide necessary corrective measures. The Engineer will charge the Contractor such incurred costs plus any associated project engineering costs. The Engineer will make appropriate deductions from the Contractor's monthly progress estimate. Failure to apply Site-Specific BMP measures may result in one or more of the following: assessment of liquidated damages, suspension, or cancellation of Contract with the Contractor being fully responsible for all additional costs incurred by the State.

**(C) Discharges of Storm Water Associated with Construction Activities.** If work includes disturbance of one acre or more, an NPDES Permit authorizing Discharges of Storm Water Associated with Construction Activity (CWB-NOI Form C) or Individual Permit authorizing storm water discharges associated with construction activity is required from the Department of Health Clean Water Branch (DOH-CWB).

Do not begin construction activities until all required conditions of the permit are met and submittals detailed in Subsection 209.03(A)(2) – Water Pollution, Dust, and Erosion Control Submittals are completed and accepted in writing by the Engineer.

**(D) Discharges Associated with Hydrotesting Activities.** If hydrotesting activities require effluent discharge into State waters or drainage systems, an NPDES Hydrotesting Waters Permit (CWB-NOI Form F) or Individual Permit authorizing discharges associated with hydrotesting from DOH-CWB is required from the DOH-CWB.

Do not begin hydrotesting activities until the DOH-CWB has issued an Individual NPDES Permit or Notice of General Permit Coverage (NGPC). Conduct Hydrotesting operations in accordance with the conditions of the permit or NGPC.

**(E) Discharges Associated with Dewatering Activities.** If dewatering activities require effluent discharge into State waters or drainage systems, an NPDES Dewatering Permit (CWB-NOI Form G) or Individual Permit authorizing discharges associated with dewatering from DOH-CWB is required from the DOH-CWB.

Do not begin dewatering activities until the DOH-CWB has issued an Individual NPDES Permit or Notice of General Permit Coverage (NGPC). Conduct dewatering operations in accordance with the conditions of the permit or NGPC.

**(F) Solid Waste.** Submit the Solid Waste Disclosure Form for Construction Sites to the Engineer within 21 calendar days of date of award. Provide a copy of all the disposal receipts from the facility permitted by the Department of Health to receive solid waste to the Engineer monthly. This should also include documentation from any intermediary facility where solid waste is handled or processed, or as directed by the Engineer.

**(G) Construction BMP Training.** The Contractor's representative responsible for development of the Site-Specific BMP Plan and implementation of Site-Specific BMPs in the field shall attend the State's Construction Best Management Practices Training. The Contractor shall keep training logs updated and readily available.

#### **209.04 Measurement.**

**(A)** Installation, maintenance, monitoring, and removal of BMP will be paid on a lump sum basis. Measurement for payment will not apply.

**(B)** The Engineer will only measure additional water pollution, dust and erosion control required and requested by the Engineer on a force account basis in accordance with Subsection 109.06 – Force Account Provisions and Compensation.

**209.05 Payment.** The Engineer will pay for accepted pay items listed below at contract price per pay unit, as shown in the proposal schedule. Payment will be full compensation for work prescribed in this section and contract documents.

The Engineer will pay for each of the following pay items when included in proposal schedule:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Installation, Maintenance, Monitoring, and Removal of BMP	Lump Sum
Additional Water Pollution, Dust, and Erosion Control	Force Account

543           An estimated amount for force account is allocated in proposal schedule  
544 under 'Additional Water Pollution, Dust, and Erosion Control', but actual amount to  
545 be paid will be the sum shown on accepted force account records, whether this sum  
546 be more or less than estimated amount allocated in proposal schedule. The  
547 Engineer will pay for BMP measures requested by the Engineer that are beyond  
548 scope of accepted Site-Specific BMP on a force account basis.

549  
550           No progress payment will be authorized until the Engineer accepts in writing  
551 Site-Specific BMP or when the Contractor fails to maintain project site in accordance  
552 with accepted BMP.

553  
554           For all citations or fines received by the Department for non-compliance,  
555 including compliance with NPDES Permit conditions, the Contractor shall reimburse  
556 State within 30 calendar days for full amount of outstanding cost State has incurred,  
557 or the Engineer will deduct cost from progress payment.

558  
559           The Engineer will assess liquidated damages up to \$27,500 per day for non-  
560 compliance of each BMP requirement and all other requirements in this section.  
561

## Appendix A

The following list identifies potential pollutant sources and corresponding BMPs used to mitigate the pollutants. Each BMP is referenced to the corresponding section of the current HDOT Construction Best Management Practices Field Manual or appropriate Supplemental Sheets. The Manual may be obtained from the HDOT Statewide Stormwater Management Program Website at <http://www.stormwaterhawaii.com/resources/contractors-and-consultants/> under Construction Best Management Practices Field Manual. Supplemental BMP sheets are located at <http://www.stormwaterhawaii.com/resources/contractors-and-consultants/storm-water-pollution-prevention-plan-swppp/> under Concrete Curing and Irrigation Water.

<b>Pollutant Source</b>	<b>Appropriate Site-Specific BMP to be Implemented</b>	<b>BMP Requirements</b>
Construction debris, green waste, general litter	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Separate contaminated clean up materials from construction and demolition (C&amp;D) wastes.</li> <li>• Provide waste containers (e.g., dumpster or trash receptacle) of sufficient size and number to contain construction and domestic wastes.</li> <li>• Inspect construction waste and recycling areas regularly.</li> <li>• Schedule solid waste collection regularly.</li> <li>• Schedule recycling activities based on construction/demolition phases.</li> <li>• Empty waste containers weekly or when they are two-thirds full, whichever is sooner.</li> <li>• Do not allow containers to overflow. Clean up immediately if they do.</li> <li>• On work days, clean up and dispose of waste in designated waste containers.</li> <li>• See Solid Waste Management Section SM-6 for additional requirements.</li> <li>• Provide Storm Drain Inlet Protection and/or Perimeter Sediment Controls as applicable.</li> <li>• Collect and dispose of all waste materials in trash dumpsters. Place dumpsters, with secure watertight lids, away from storm water conveyances and drains, in a covered materials storage area.</li> <li>• Dispose of construction and non- construction solid waste in accordance with State DOH regs.</li> <li>• Load removed non- recyclable vegetation directly onto trucks; cover and transport to a licensed facility</li> </ul>	See Solid Waste Management Section SM-6. Storm Drain Inlet Protection SC-1, and Perimeter Sediment Controls where applicable.



<b>Pollutant Source</b>	<b>Appropriate Site-Specific BMP to be Implemented</b>	<b>BMP Requirements</b>
Materials associated with the operation and maintenance of equipment, such as oil, fuel, and hydraulic fluid leakage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Use off-site wash racks, repair and maintenance facilities, and fueling sites when practical.</li> <li>• Designate bermed wash area if cleaning on site is necessary.</li> <li>• Place drip pans or drop cloths under vehicles and equipment to absorb spills or leaks.</li> <li>• Provide an ample supply of readily available spill cleanup materials.</li> <li>• Clean up spills immediately, using dry clean-up methods where possible, and dispose of used materials properly.</li> <li>• Do not clean surfaces or spills by hosing the area down.</li> <li>• Eliminate the source of the spill to prevent a discharge or a continuation of an ongoing discharge.</li> <li>• Inspect on-site vehicles and equipment regularly and immediately repair leaks.</li> <li>• Regularly inspect fueling areas and storage tanks.</li> <li>• Train employees on proper maintenance and spill practices and procedures and fueling and cleanup procedures.</li> <li>• Store diesel fuel, oil, hydraulic fluid, or other petroleum products or other chemicals in water-tight containers and provide cover or secondary containment.</li> <li>• Do not remove original product labels and comply with manufacturer's labels for proper disposal.</li> <li>• Dispose of containers only after all the product has been used.</li> <li>• Dispose of or recycle oil or oily wastes according to Federal, State, and Local requirements.</li> <li>• Store soaps, detergents, or solvents under cover or other means to prevent contact with rainwater.</li> <li>• See Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning, Maintenance, and Refueling, Sections SM-11, SM-12, and SM-13 and <b>Material Storage and Handling Section SM-2</b> for additional requirements.</li> </ul>	See Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning, Maintenance, and Refueling, Sections SM-11, SM-12, and SM-13, and <b>Material Storage and Handling, Section SM-2, and Spill Prevention and Control SM-10.</b>

<b>Pollutant Source</b>	<b>Appropriate Site-Specific BMP to be Implemented</b>	<b>BMP Requirements</b>
Soil erosion from the disturbed areas	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide Soil Stabilization, Slope Protection, Storm Drain Inlet Protection SC-1, Perimeter Controls and Sediment Barriers, Sediment Basins and Detention Ponds, Check Dams SC-3 ,Level Spreader EC-6, Paving Operations SM-20, Construction <b>Roads and Parking Area</b> Stabilization SC-10, Controlling Storm Water Flowing Onto and Through the Project, Post-Construction BMPs, and Non-Structural BMPs (<b>Construction BMP Training</b> SM-1, Scheduling SM-14, Location of Potential Sources of Sediment SM-15, Preservation of Existing Vegetation SM-17).</li> <li>• Delineate, and clearly mark off, with flags, tape, or other similar marking device all natural buffer areas defined in the SWPPP.</li> <li>• Preserve native topsoil where practicable.</li> <li>• In areas where vegetative stabilization will occur, restrict vehicle/equipment use in areas to avoid soil compaction or condition soil to promote vegetative growth.</li> <li>• For Storm Drain Inlet Protection, clean, or remove and replace, the protection measures as sediment accumulates, the filter becomes clogged, and/or performance is compromised.</li> <li>• Where there is evidence of sediment accumulation adjacent to the inlet protection measure, remove the deposited sediment by the end of the same day in which it is found or by the end of the following work day if removal by the same day is not feasible.</li> <li>• Sediment basins shall be designed and maintained in accordance with HAR Chapter 11-55.</li> <li>• Minimize disturbance on steep slopes (Greater than 15% in grade).</li> <li>• If disturbance of steep slopes are unavoidable, phase disturbances and use stabilization techniques designed for steep grades.</li> <li>• For temporary drains and swales use velocity dissipation devices within and at the outlet to minimize erosive flow velocities.</li> </ul>	<p>Soil Stabilization</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. SM-22</li> </ol> <p>Topsoil Management</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2. EC-12</li> </ol> <p>Seeding and Planting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. EC-14</li> </ol> <p>Mulching</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4. EC-11</li> </ol> <p>Geotextiles and Mats</p> <p>Slope Protection</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. EC-12</li> </ol> <p>Seeding and Planting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2. EC-14</li> </ol> <p>Mulching</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. EC-11</li> </ol> <p>Geotextiles and Mats</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4. EC-4</li> </ol> <p>Slope Roughening, Terracing, and Rounding</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>5. EC-7</li> </ol> <p>Slope Drains and Subsurface Drains</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>6. EC-9</li> </ol> <p><b>Slope Interceptor or Diversion Ditches/Berms</b></p> <p>SC-1 Storm Drain Inlet Protection</p>

<b><i>Pollutant Source</i></b>	<b><i>Appropriate Site-Specific BMP to be Implemented</i></b>	<b><i>BMP Requirements</i></b>
		<p><i>Perimeter Controls and Sediment Barriers</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. SC-7 Silt Fence <i>or Filter Fabric Fence</i></li> <li>2. SC-2 Vegetated Filter Strips and Buffers</li> <li>3. SC-6 Compost Filter Berm/<i>Sock</i></li> <li>4. SC-8 Sandbag Barrier</li> <li>5. SC-9 Brush or Rock Filter</li> </ol> <p><i>Sediment Basins and Detention Ponds</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. SC-4 Sediment Trap</li> <li>2. SC-5 Sediment Basin</li> </ol> <p>SC-3 Check Dams</p> <p><i>EC-6 Level Spreader</i>  <i>SM-20 Paving Operations</i>  <i>SC-10 Construction Roads and Parking Area Stabilization</i></p>

<b><i>Pollutant Source</i></b>	<b><i>Appropriate Site-Specific BMP to be Implemented</i></b>	<b><i>BMP Requirements</i></b>
		<p><i>Controlling Storm Water Flowing onto and Through the Project</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <i>EC-3 Run-On Diversion</i></li> <li>2. <i>EC-5 Earth Dike, Swales and Ditches</i></li> </ol> <p><i>Post Construction BMPs</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <i>EC-2 Flared Culvert End Sections</i></li> <li>2. <i>EC-10 Rip-Rap and Gabion Inflow Protection</i></li> <li>3. <i>EC-8 Outlet Protection and Velocity Dissipation Devices</i></li> <li>4. <i>SM-22 Topsoil Management</i></li> </ol> <p><i>Non-Structural BMPs</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <i>SM-1 Construction BMP Training</i></li> <li>2. <i>SM-14 Scheduling</i></li> <li>3. <i>SM-15 Location of Potential Sources of Sediment</i></li> <li>4. <i>SM-17 Preservation of Existing Vegetation</i></li> </ol>

<b>Pollutant Source</b>	<b>Appropriate Site-Specific BMP to be Implemented</b>	<b>BMP Requirements</b>
<i>Sediment from soil stockpiles</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Locate stockpiles a minimum of 50 feet or as far as practicable from concentrated runoff or outside of any natural buffers identified on the SWPPP.</li> <li>• Place bagged materials on pallets and under cover.</li> <li>• Provide physical diversion to protect stockpiles from concentrated runoff.</li> <li>• Cover stockpiles with plastic or comparable material when practicable.</li> <li>• Place silt fence, fiber filtration tubes, or straw wattles around stockpiles.</li> <li>• Do not hose down or sweep soil or sediment accumulated on pavement or other impervious surfaces into any storm water conveyance (unless connected to a sediment basin, sediment trap, or similarly effective control), storm drain inlet, or state water.</li> <li>• Unless infeasible, contain and securely protect stockpiles from the wind.</li> <li>• Provide Storm Drain Inlet Protection and/or Perimeter Sediment Controls as applicable. See <b>Stockpile Management</b> Section SM-3 for additional requirements.</li> </ul>	See <b>Stockpile Management</b> Section SM-3. Storm Drain Inlet <b>Protection</b> SC-1, and Perimeter Sediment Controls where applicable.
<i>Emulsified asphalt or prime/tack coat</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide training for employees and contractors on proper material delivery and storage practices and procedures.</li> <li>• Restrict paving operations during wet weather to prevent paving materials from being discharged.</li> <li>• Use asphalt emulsions such as prime coat when possible.</li> <li>• Protect drain inlet structures and manholes during application of tack coat, seal coat, slurry seal, and fog seal.</li> <li>• Keep ample supplies of drip pans and absorbent materials on site.</li> <li>• Inspect inlet protection devices.</li> <li>• See <b>Material Storage and Handling</b> Section SM-2 and Paving Operations Section SM-20 for additional requirements.</li> <li>• Provide Storm Drain Inlet Protection and/or Perimeter Sediment Controls as applicable.</li> </ul>	See Material Storage and <b>Handling</b> Section SM-2, and <b>Stockpile Management</b> Section SM-3, Paving Operations Section SM-20, Storm Drain Inlet <b>Protection</b> SC-1, and Perimeter Sediment Controls where applicable.

<b>Pollutant Source</b>	<b>Appropriate Site-Specific BMP to be Implemented</b>	<b>BMP Requirements</b>
Materials associated with painting, such as paint and paint wash solvent	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hazardous chemicals shall be well-labeled and stored in original containers.</li> <li>Keep ample supply of cleanup materials on site.</li> <li>Dispose container only after all of the product has been used.</li> <li>Remove as much paint from brushes on painted surface.</li> <li>Rinse from water-based paints shall be discharged into the sanitary sewer system where possible. If not, direct all washwater into a leak-proof container or leak-proof pit. The container or pit must be designed so that no overflows can occur due to inadequate sizing or precipitation.</li> <li>Locate on-site wash area a minimum of 50 feet away or as far as practicable from storm drain inlets, open drainage facilities, or water bodies.</li> <li>Do not dump liquid wastes into the storm drainage system.</li> <li>Filter and re-use solvents and thinners.</li> <li>Dispose of oil-based paints and residue as a hazardous waste.</li> <li>Ensure collection, removal, and disposal of hazardous waste complies with regulations.</li> <li>Immediately clean up spills and leaks.</li> <li>Properly store paints, solvents, and epoxy compounds.</li> <li>Properly store and dispose waste materials generated from painting and structure repair and construction activities.</li> <li>Mix paints in a covered and contained area, when possible, to minimize adverse impacts from spills.</li> <li>Do not apply traffic paint or thermoplastic if rain is forecasted.</li> <li>See <b>Material Storage and Handling</b> Use SM-2, Hazardous <b>Materials and Waste Management</b> Section SM-9, Spill Prevention and Control Section SM-10, and Structure Construction and Painting Section SM-21 for additional requirements.</li> </ul> <p>Provide Storm Drain Inlet Protection and/or Perimeter Sediment Controls as applicable.</p>	See Material <b>Storage and Handling</b> Use Section SM-2, <b>Stockpile Management</b> Section SM-3, Hazardous <b>Materials and Waste Management</b> Section SM-9, Waste Management, Spill Prevention and Control Section SM-10, and Structure Construction and Painting Section SM-21, Storm Drain Inlet <b>Protection</b> SC-1, and Perimeter Sediment Controls where applicable.

<b>Pollutant Source</b>	<b>Appropriate Site-Specific BMP to be Implemented</b>	<b>BMP Requirements</b>
<i>Industrial chemicals, fertilizers, and/or pesticides</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Hazardous chemicals shall be well-labeled and stored in original containers.</i></li> <li>• <i>Keep ample supply of cleanup materials on site.</i></li> <li>• <i>Clean up spills immediately, using dry clean-up methods where possible, and dispose of used materials properly.</i></li> <li>• <i>Do not clean surfaces or spills by hosing the area down.</i></li> <li>• <i>Eliminate the source of the spill to prevent a discharge or a furtherance of an ongoing discharge.</i></li> <li>• <i>Dispose container only after all of the product has been used.</i></li> <li>• <i>Retain a complete set of safety data sheets (formerly MSDS) on site.</i></li> <li>• <i>Store industrial chemicals in water-tight containers and provide either cover or secondary containment.</i></li> <li>• <i>Provide cover when storing fertilizers or pesticides to prevent these chemicals from coming into contact with rainwater.</i></li> <li>• <i>Restrict amount of pesticide prepared to quantity necessary for the current application.</i></li> <li>• <i>Do not apply fertilizers or pesticides during or just before a rain event.</i></li> <li>• <i>Do not apply to stormwater conveyance channels with flowing water.</i></li> <li>• <i>Comply with fertilizer and pesticide manufacturer's recommended usage and disposal instructions. Document departures from manufacturer's specifications in Attachment J.</i></li> <li>• <i>Apply fertilizers at the appropriate time of year for the location, and preferably timed to coincide as closely as possible to the period of maximum vegetation uptake and growth.</i></li> <li>• <i>Follow federal, state, and local laws regarding fertilizer application.</i></li> <li>• <i>Do not dispose of toxic liquid wastes (solvents, used oils, and paints) or chemicals (additives, acids, and curing compounds) in dumpsters allocated for construction debris.</i></li> </ul>	See <b>Material Storage and Handling</b> Use Section SM-2, <b>Stockpile Management</b> Section SM-3, and <b>Hazardous Materials and Waste Management</b> Section SM-9, and <b>Spill Prevention and Control</b> SM-10



<b>Pollutant Source</b>	<b>Appropriate Site-Specific BMP to be Implemented</b>	<b>BMP Requirements</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ensure collection, removal, and disposal of hazardous waste complies with regulations. Hazardous waste that cannot be reused or recycled shall be disposed of by a licensed hazardous waste hauler.</li> <li>• See Material <b>Storage and Handling</b> Use SM-2, and <b>Hazardous Materials and</b> Waste Management Section SM-9 for additional requirements.</li> </ul>	
Hazardous waste (Batteries, Solvents, Treated Lumber, etc.)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Do not dispose of toxic materials in dumpsters allocated for construction debris.</li> <li>• Ensure collection, removal, and disposal of hazardous waste complies with regulations.</li> <li>• Hazardous waste that cannot be reused or recycled shall be disposed of by a licensed hazardous waste hauler.</li> <li>• Segregate and recycle wastes from vehicle/equipment maintenance activities such as used oil or oil filters, greases, cleaning solutions, antifreeze, automotive batteries, and hydraulic and transmission fluids.</li> <li>• Store waste in sealed containers, which are constructed of suitable materials to prevent leakage and corrosion, and which are labeled in accordance with applicable Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) requirements and all other applicable federal, state, and local requirements.</li> <li>• All containers stored outside shall be kept away from surface waters and within appropriately sized secondary containment (e.g., spill berms, decks, spill containment pallets). Provide cover if possible.</li> <li>• Clean up spills immediately, using dry clean-up methods where possible, and dispose of used materials properly.</li> <li>• Do not clean surfaces or spills by hosing the area down.</li> <li>• Eliminate the source of the spill to prevent a discharge or a continuation of an ongoing discharge.</li> </ul>	See Hazardous <b>Materials and</b> Waste Management Section SM-9 and Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance SM-12



<b>Pollutant Source</b>	<b>Appropriate Site-Specific BMP to be Implemented</b>	<b>BMP Requirements</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ensure collection, removal, and disposal of hazardous waste complies with manufacturer's recommendations and is in compliance with federal, state, and local requirements.</li> <li>• See Hazardous <b>Materials and</b> Waste Management Section SM-9 and Vehicle and Equipment Management, Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance SM-12 for additional requirements.</li> </ul>	
<i>Metals and Building Materials</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Inspect construction waste and recycling areas regularly.</li> <li>• Schedule solid waste collection regularly.</li> <li>• If building materials or metals are stored on site (such as rebar or galvanized poles) store under cover under tarps or in containers.</li> <li>• Minimize the amount of material stored on site.</li> <li>• Do not stockpile uncovered metals or other building materials in close proximity to discharge points.</li> <li>• See Solid Waste Management Section SM-6 for additional requirements.</li> </ul>	See Solid Waste Management Section SM-6
<i>Contaminated Soil</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• See Waste Management, Contaminated Soil Management Section SM-8 and/or Hazardous <b>Materials and</b> Waste Management Section SM-9 for additional requirements.</li> <li>• At minimum contain contaminated material soil by surrounding with impermeable lined berms or cover exposed contaminated material with plastic sheets.</li> </ul>	See Waste Management, Contaminated Soil Management Section SM-8 and/or Hazardous <b>Materials and</b> Waste Management Section SM-9

<b>Pollutant Source</b>	<b>Appropriate Site-Specific BMP to be Implemented</b>	<b>BMP Requirements</b>
<i>Fugitive Dust Control and Dust Control Water</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Do not over spray water for dust control purposes which will result in runoff from the area.</li> <li>• Apply water as conditions require.</li> <li>• Washing down of debris or dirt into drainage, sewage systems, or State waters is not allowed.</li> <li>• <i>Minimize exposed areas through the schedule of construction activities.</i></li> <li>• <i>Utilize vegetation, mulching, sprinkling, and stone/gravel layering to quickly stabilize exposed soil.</i></li> <li>• <i>Direct construction vehicle traffic to stabilized roadways.</i></li> <li>• <i>Cover dump trucks hauling material from the site with a tarpaulin.</i></li> </ul> <p>See Dust Control Section SM-19 for additional requirements.</p>	See Dust Control Section SM-19
<i>Concrete Truck Wash Water</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Disposal of concrete truck wash water via percolation is prohibited.</li> <li>• Wash concrete-coated vehicles or equipment off-site or in the designated wash area.</li> <li>• Locate on-site wash area a minimum of 50 feet away or as far as practicable from storm drain inlets, open drainage facilities, or water bodies.</li> <li>• Runoff from the on-site concrete wash area shall be contained in a temporary pit or level bermed area where the concrete can set.</li> <li>• Design the area so that no overflow can occur due to inadequate wash area sizing or precipitation.</li> <li>• The temporary pit shall be lined with plastic to prevent seepage of wash water into the ground.</li> <li>• Allow wash water to evaporate or collect wash water and all concrete debris in a concrete washout system bin.</li> <li>• Do not dump liquid wastes into storm drainage system.</li> <li>• Dispose of liquid and solid concrete wastes in compliance with federal, state, and local standards.</li> <li>• See Waste Management, Concrete <i>Wash and</i> Waste Management Section SM-4 for additional requirements.</li> </ul>	See Waste Management, Concrete <i>Wash and</i> Waste Management Section SM-4

<b>Pollutant Source</b>	<b>Appropriate Site-Specific BMP to be Implemented</b>	<b>BMP Requirements</b>
<i>Sediment Track-Out</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Include Stabilized Construction Entrance at all points that exit onto paved roads.</i></li> <li>• <i>A sediment trapping device is required if a wash rack is used in conjunction with the stabilized construction entrance/exit.</i></li> <li>• <i>The pavement shall not be cleaned by washing down the street.</i></li> <li>• <i>If sweeping is ineffective or it is necessary to wash the streets, wash water must be contained either by construction of a sump, diverting the water to an acceptable disposal area, or vacuuming the wash water.</i></li> <li>• <i>Use BMPs for adjacent drainage structures.</i></li> <li>• <i>Remove sediment tracked onto the street by the end of the day in which the track-out occurs.</i></li> <li>• <i>Restrict vehicle use to properly designated exit points.</i></li> <li>• <i>Include additional BMPs that remove sediment prior to exit when minimum dimensions cannot be met.</i></li> </ul> <p><i>See Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit Section SC-11 for additional requirements.</i></p>	<i>See Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit Section SC-11</i>
<i>Irrigation Water</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Consider irrigation requirements.</i></li> <li>• <i>Where possible, avoid species which require irrigation.</i></li> <li>• <i>Design, timing and application methods of irrigation water to eliminate the runoff of excess irrigation water into the storm water drainage system.</i></li> </ul> <p><i>See Seeding and Planting Section EC-12 and California Stormwater BMP Handbook SD-12 Efficient Irrigation included in SWPPP Attachment A for additional requirements.</i></p>	<i>See Seeding and Planting Section EC-12 and California Stormwater BMP Handbook SD-12 Efficient Irrigation</i>
<i>Hydrotesting Effluent</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>If work includes removing, relocation or installing waterlines, and Contractor elects to flush waterline or discharge hydrotesting effluent into State waters or drainage systems, the Contractor shall prepare and obtain HDOT acceptance of a NOI/NPDES Permit Form F application for HDOT submittal to DOH CWB at least 30 calendar days prior to the start of Hydrotesting Activities if necessary. Site specific BMPs will be included in the NOI/NPDES Permit Form F submittal.</i></li> </ul>	<i>Site specific BMPs will be included in the NOI/NPDES Permit Form F submittal.</i>

<b>Pollutant Source</b>	<b>Appropriate Site-Specific BMP to be Implemented</b>	<b>BMP Requirements</b>
<i>Dewatering Effluent</i>	<i>If excavation or backfilling operations require dewatering, and Contractor elects to discharge dewatering effluent into State waters or existing drainage systems, Contractor shall prepare and obtain HDOT acceptance of a NOI/NPDES Permit Form G application for HDOT submittal to DOH CWB at least 30 calendar days prior to the start of Dewatering Activities if necessary. See Site Planning and General Practices, Dewatering Operations Section SM-18 for additional requirements.</i>	<i>See Dewatering Operations SM-18. Site specific BMPs will be included in the NOI/NPDES Permit Form G submittal.</i>
<i>Saw-cutting Slurry</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Saw cut slurry shall be removed from the site by vacuuming.</i></li> <li>• <i>Provide storm drain protection during saw cutting. See Paving Operations Section SM-20 for additional requirements.</i></li> </ul> <i>Provide Storm Drain Inlet Protection and/or Perimeter Sediment Controls as applicable.</i>	<i>See Paving Operations Section SM-20, Storm Drain Inlet Protection SC-1, Perimeter sediment controls where applicable</i>
<i>Concrete Curing Water</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Avoid overspraying of curing compounds.</i></li> <li>• <i>Apply an amount of compound that covers the surface, but does not allow any runoff of the compound.</i></li> </ul> <i>See California Stormwater BMP Handbook NS-12 Concrete Curing included in SWPPP Attachment A for additional requirements.</i>	<i>See California Stormwater BMP Handbook NS-12 Concrete Curing</i>

<b>Pollutant Source</b>	<b>Appropriate Site-Specific BMP to be Implemented</b>	<b>BMP Requirements</b>
Plaster Waste Water	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Direct all washwater into a leak-proof container or leak-proof pit. The container or pit must be designed so that no overflows can occur due to inadequate sizing or precipitation.</li> <li>• Locate on-site wash area a minimum of 50 feet away or as far as practicable from storm drain inlets, open drainage facilities, or water bodies.</li> <li>• Any significant residual materials remaining on the ground after the completion of construction shall be removed and properly disposed. If the residual materials contaminate the soil, then the contaminated soil shall also be removed and properly disposed of.</li> <li>• Plaster waste water shall not be allowed to flow into drainage structures or State waters. See Material, Storage and <b>Handling</b> Use SM-2, <b>Stockpile Management</b> Use Section SM-3, and Hazardous <b>Materials and Waste Management</b> Section SM-9 for additional requirements.</li> </ul>	See Material, Storage and <b>Handling</b> Use Section SM-2, <b>Stockpile Management</b> Use Section SM-3, and Hazardous <b>Materials and Waste Management</b> Section SM-9
Water-Jet Wash Water	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For Water-Jet Wash Water used to clean vehicles, use off site wash racks or commercial washing facilities when practical.</li> <li>• See Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning Section SM-11 for additional information.</li> <li>• For Water-Jet Wash Water used to clean impervious surfaces, the runoff shall not be allowed to flow into drainage structures or State Waters.</li> </ul>	See Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning Section SM-11
Sanitary/Septic Waste	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Locate Sanitary facilities in a convenient place away from drainage facilities.</li> <li>• Position sanitary facilities so they are secure and will not be tipped over or knocked down.</li> <li>• Wastewater shall not be discharged to the ground or buried.</li> <li>• A licensed service provider shall maintain sanitary/septic facilities in good working order.</li> <li>• Schedule regular waste collection by a licensed transporter.</li> <li>• See Sanitary Waste Section SM-7 for additional requirements.</li> </ul>	See Sanitary Waste Section SM-7.

590

591

592

“

**END OF SECTION 209****HSIP-093-1(031)****209-28a****1-18-22**

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10
- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16
- 17
- 18
- 19
- 20
- 21
- 22
- 23
- 24
- 25
- 26
- 27
- 28
- 29
- 30

**(I)** Amend **304.04 – Measurement** by revising lines 54 to 55 to read as follows:

The Engineer will measure aggregate base per cubic yard in accordance with the contract documents.”

**“304.05 Payment.** The Engineer will pay for the accepted aggregate base at the contract price per pay unit, as shown in the proposal schedule. Payment will be full compensation for the work prescribed in this section and the contract documents.

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Aggregate Base	Cubic Yard

**HSIP-093-1(031)**  
**304-1a**

**10/18/21**

1                                   **SECTION 305 – AGGREGATE SUBBASE COURSE**  
2

3       Make the following amendments to said Section:  
4

5       **(I)**       Amend **305.04 – Measurement** by revising lines 54 to 55 to read as  
6       follows:  
7

8       **“305.04       Measurement.**  
9

10               The Engineer will measure aggregate subbase per cubic yard in  
11               accordance with the contract documents.”  
12

13       **(II)**       Amend **305.05 – Payment** by revising lines 57 to 66 to read as follows:  
14

15       **“305.05       Payment.**   The Engineer will pay for the accepted aggregate  
16       subbase at the contract price per pay unit, as shown in the proposal schedule.  
17       Payment will be full compensation for the work prescribed in this section and the  
18       contract documents.  
19

20               The Engineer will pay for the following pay item when included in the  
21       proposal schedule:  
22

23 <b>Pay Item</b>	24 <b>Pay Unit</b>
25               Aggregate Subbase	26               Cubic Yard

27                                   **END OF SECTION 305**

1 **Replace Section 401- HOT MIX ASPHALT (HMA) PAVEMENT to read as**  
2 **follows:**

3  
4 **“SECTION 401 – DENSE GRADED HMA PAVEMENT**

5  
6 **401.01 Description.** This section describes furnishing and placing dense graded  
7 HMA pavement (herein referred to as HMA) on a prepared surface.

8  
9 **401.02 Materials.**

10  
11 Asphalt Binder (PG 64-16) 702.01  
12 Use for non-surface mixes, unless otherwise specified in the project documents

13  
14 Asphalt Binder (PG 64E-22) 702.01  
15 Use for all surface mixes, except for on Lanai and Molokai, and unless otherwise  
16 specified in the project documents

17 Emulsified Asphalt 702.04

18  
19 Warm Mix Asphalt Additive 702.06

20  
21 Aggregate for Hot Mix Asphalt Pavement 703.09

22  
23 Filler 703.15

24  
25 Hydrated Lime or a liquid anti-strip approved by the engineer 712.03

26  
27 **(A) General.** HMA pavement shall be plant mixed and shall include  
28 mixture of aggregate and asphalt binder and may include reclaimed asphalt  
29 pavement (RAP) or filler, or both.

30  
31 The manufacture of HMA may include warm mix asphalt (WMA)  
32 processes in accordance with these specifications. WMA processes include  
33 combinations of organic additives, chemical additives, and foaming.

34  
35 HMA pavement shall include surface course and may include one or  
36 more binder courses, depending on HMA pavement thickness indicated in  
37 the contract documents.

38  
39 RAP is defined as removed or reprocessed pavement materials  
40 containing asphalt and aggregates. Process RAP by crushing until 100  
41 percent of RAP passes 3/4-inch sieve. Size, grade uniformly, and combine  
42 materials such that blend of RAP and aggregate material conforms to grading  
43 requirements of Subsection 703.09 - Aggregate for Hot Mix Asphalt  
44 Pavement.

45  
46 In surface and binder courses, aggregate for HMA may include RAP



quantities up to 20 percent of total mix weight.

Quantity of filler material to correct deficiencies in aggregate gradation passing the No. 200 sieve shall not exceed 3 percent by weight of fine aggregates.

**(B) Job-Mix Formula and Tests.** Design job-mix formula in accordance with procedures contained in current edition of Asphalt Institute's *Mix Design Methods for Asphalt Concrete and Other Hot Mix Types*, Manual Series No. 2 (MS-2) for either Marshall Method or Hveem Method of Mix Design.

Limit compacted lift thickness and asphalt content of job-mix formula as specified in Table 401.02-1 - Limits of Compacted Lift Thickness and Asphalt Content.

**TABLE 401.02-1 - LIMITS OF COMPACTED LIFT THICKNESS AND ASPHALT CONTENT**

MIX NO.	II	III	IV, PMA	V
Minimum to Maximum Compacted Thickness for Individual Lifts (Inches)	2-1/4 to 3	2 to 3	1-1/2 to 3	1-1/4 to 3
Asphalt Content Limits (Percent of Total Weight of Mix)	3.8 to 6.1	4.3 to 6.1	4.3 to 6.5	4.8 to 7.0

Asphalt content limits for porous aggregate may be exceeded only if it is requested ahead of placement and is reviewed then accepted in writing by the Engineer.

Meet job-mix formula design criteria specified in Table 401.02-2 - Job-Mix Formula Design Criteria.

**TABLE 401.02-2 - JOB-MIX FORMULA DESIGN CRITERIA****Hveem Method Mix Criteria (AASHTO T 246 and AASHTO T 247)**

Stability, minimum	37
--------------------	----

Air Voids (percent) <sup>1</sup>	3 - 5
----------------------------------	-------

**Marshall Method Mix Criteria (AASHTO T 245)**

Compaction (number of blows each end of specimen)	75
---------------------------------------------------	----

Stability, minimum (pounds)	1,800
-----------------------------	-------

Flow (x 0.01 inch)	8 - 16
--------------------	--------

Air Voids (percent) <sup>1</sup>	3 - 5
----------------------------------	-------

**Notes:**

1. Air Voids: AASHTO T 166 or AASHTO T 275; AASHTO T 209, AASHTO T 269.

Minimum percent voids in mineral aggregates (VMA) of job-mix formula shall be as specified in Table 401.02-3 - Minimum Percent Voids in Mineral Aggregates (VMA).

**TABLE 401.02-3 - MINIMUM PERCENT VOIDS IN MINERAL AGGREGATES (VMA)**

Nominal Maximum Particle Size, (Inches)	1-1/2	1	3/4	1/2	3/8
-----------------------------------------	-------	---	-----	-----	-----

VMA, (percent) <sup>1</sup>	11.0	12.0	13.0	14.0	15.0
-----------------------------	------	------	------	------	------

**Notes:**

1. VMA: See Asphalt Institute Manual MS-2,

**(C) Submittals.** Establish and submit job-mix formula for each type of HMA pavement mix indicated in the contract documents a minimum of 30 days before paving production. Job mix shall include the following applicable information:

- (1) Design percent of aggregate passing each required sieve size.

(2) Design percent of asphalt binder material (type determined by type of mix) added to the aggregate (expressed as % by weight of total mix),

(3) Design proportion of processed RAP.

(4) Design temperature of mixture at point of discharge at paver.

(5) Source of aggregate.

(6) Grade of asphalt binder.

(7) Test data used to develop job-mix formula.

Except for item (4) in this subsection, if design requirements are modified after the Engineer accepts job-mix formula, submit new job-mix formula before using HMA produced from modified mix design. Submit any changes to the design temperature of mixture at point of discharge for acceptance by the Engineer.

Submit a certificate of compliance for the asphalt binder, accompanied by substantiating test data from a certified testing laboratory.

**(D) Range of Tolerances for HMA.** Provide HMA within allowable tolerances of accepted job-mix formula as specified in Table 401.02-4 - Range of Tolerances HMA. These tolerances are not to be used for the design of the job mix, they are solely to be used during the testing of the production field sample of the HMA mix.

TABLE 401.02-4 - RANGE OF TOLERANCES HMA	
Passing No. 4 and larger sieves (percent)	± 7.0
Passing No. 8 to No. 100 sieves (inclusive) (percent)	± 4.0
Passing No. 200 sieve (percent)	± 3.0
Asphalt Content (percent)	± 0.4
Mixture Temperature (degrees F)	± 20

The tolerances shown are the allowable variance between the physical characteristics of laboratory job mix submitted mix design and the production or operational mix, i.e., field samples.

120  
121 **401.03 Construction.**  
122

123 **(A) Weather Limitations.** Placement of HMA shall not be allowed under  
124 the following conditions:  
125

126 **(1)** On wet surfaces, e.g., surface with ponding or running water,  
127 surface that has aggregate or surface that appears beyond surface  
128 saturated dry, as determined by the Engineer.  
129

130 **(2)** When air temperature is below 50 degrees F and falling. **HMA**  
131 may be applied when air temperature is above 40 degrees F and  
132 rising. Air temperature will be measured in shade and away from  
133 artificial heat.  
134

135 **(3)** When weather conditions prevent proper method of  
136 construction.  
137

138 **(B) Equipment.**  
139

140 **(1) Mixing Plant.** Use mixing plants that conform to AASHTO M  
141 156, supplemented as follows:  
142

143 **(a) All Plants.**  
144

145 **1. Automated Controls.** Control proportioning,  
146 mixing, and mix discharging automatically. When RAP  
147 is incorporated into mixture, provide positive controls for  
148 proportioning processed RAP.  
149

150 **2. Dust Collector.** AASHTO M 156, Requirements  
151 for All Plants, Emission Controls is amended as follows:  
152

153 Equip plant with dust collector. Dispose of  
154 collected material. In the case of baghouse dust  
155 collectors, dispose of collected material or return  
156 collected material uniformly.  
157

158 **3. Modifications for Processing RAP.** When RAP  
159 is incorporated into mixture, modify mixing plant in  
160 accordance with plant manufacturer's recommendations  
161 to process RAP.  
162

163 **(b) Drum Dryer-Mixer Plants.**  
164

165 **1. Bins.** Provide separate bin in cold aggregate

feeder for each individual aggregate stockpile in mix. Use bins of sufficient size to keep plant in continuous operation and of proper design to prevent overflow of material from one bin to another.

**2. Stockpiling Procedures.** Separate aggregate for Mix II, Mix III and Mix IV into at least three stockpiles with different gradations as follows: coarse, intermediate, and fine. Separate aggregates for Mix V into at least two stockpiles. Stockpile RAP separately from virgin aggregates.

**3. Checking Aggregate Stockpile.** Check condition of the aggregate stockpile often enough to ensure that the aggregate is in optimal condition.

**(c) Batch and Continuous Mix Plants.**

**1. Hot Aggregate Bin.** Provide bin with three or more separate compartments for storage of screened aggregate fractions to be combined for mix. Make partitions between compartments tight and of sufficient height to prevent spillage of aggregate from one compartment into another.

**2. Load Cells.** Calibrated load cells may be used in batch plants instead of scales.

**(2) Hauling Equipment.** Use trucks that have tight, clean, smooth metal beds for hauling HMA.

Thinly coat truck beds with a minimum quantity of non-stripping release agent to prevent mixture from adhering to beds. Diesel or petroleum-based liquid release agents, except for paraffin oil, shall not be used. Drain excess release agent from truck bed before loading with HMA.

Provide a designated clean up area for the haul trucks.

Equip each truck with a tarpaulin conforming to the following:

**(a)** In good condition, without tears and holes.

**(b)** Large enough to be stretched tightly over truck bed, completely covering mix. The tarpaulin shall be secured in such a manner that it remains stretched tightly over truck bed and

HMA mix until the bed is about to be raised up in preparation for discharge.

**(3) Asphalt Pavers.** Use asphalt pavers that are:

**(a)** Self-contained, power-propelled units.

**(b)** Equipped with activated screed or strike-off assembly, heated if necessary.

**(c)** Capable of spreading and finishing courses of HMA mixtures in lane widths applicable to typical section and thicknesses indicated in the contract documents.

**(d)** Equipped with receiving hopper having sufficient capacity for uniform spreading operation.

**(e)** Equipped with automatic feed controls to maintain uniform depth of material ahead of screed.

**(f)** Equipped with automatic screed controls with sensors capable of sensing grade from outside reference line, sensing transverse slope of screed, and providing automatic signals to control screed grade and transverse slope.

**(g)** Capable of operating at constant forward speeds consistent with satisfactory laying of mixture.

**(h)** Equipped with a means of preventing the segregation of the coarse aggregate particles from the remainder of the bituminous plant mix when that mix is carried from the paver hopper back to the paver augers. The means and methods used shall be approved by the paver manufacturer and may consist of chain curtains, deflector plates, or other such devices and any combination of these.

The following specific requirements shall apply to the identified bituminous pavers:

**1. Blaw-Knox Bituminous Pavers.** Blaw-Knox bituminous pavers shall be equipped with the Blaw-Knox Materials Management Kit (MMK).

**2. Cedarapids Bituminous Pavers.** Cedarapids bituminous pavers shall be those that were manufactured in 1989 or later.

258  
259 **3. Barber-Green/Caterpillar Bituminous Pavers.**

260 Barber-Green/Caterpillar bituminous pavers  
261 shall be equipped with deflector plates as  
262 identified in the December 2000 Service  
263 Magazine entitled "New Asphalt Deflector Kit  
264 {6630, 6631, 6640}".  
265

266 Bituminous pavers not listed above shall have similar  
267 attachments or designs that shall make them equivalent to the  
268 bituminous pavers listed above. The Engineer will solely  
269 decide if it is equal to or better than the setups described for the  
270 equipment listed above.  
271

272 Submit for review and acceptance, prior to the start of  
273 using the paver for the placing of plant mix, a full description in  
274 writing of the means and methods that will be used to prevent  
275 the bituminous paver from having both aggregate and  
276 temperature segregation. Use of any paver that has not been  
277 accepted is prohibited until acceptance of the paver is received  
278 from the Engineer. Any pavement placed with an unaccepted  
279 paver will be regarded as not compliant work and may not be  
280 paid for and may require removal.  
281

282 Supply a Certificate of Compliance that verifies that the  
283 manufacturer's approved means and methods used to prevent  
284 bituminous paver from having both aggregate and temperature  
285 segregation have been implemented on all pavers used on the  
286 project and are working in accordance with the manufacturer's  
287 requirements and Contract Documents.  
288

289 **(4) Rollers.** Rollers shall be self-propelled, steel-tired tandem,  
290 pneumatic-tired, or vibratory-type rollers capable of reversing without  
291 shoving or tearing the just placed HMA mixture. Provide sufficient  
292 number, sequencing, type, and rollers of sufficient weight to compact  
293 the mixture to required density while mixture is still in workable  
294 condition unless otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents.  
295 Equipment shall not excessively crush aggregate. Operate rollers in  
296 accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and Contract  
297 Documents. The use of intelligent compaction is encouraged and may  
298 be required elsewhere in the Contract Documents.  
299

300 **(a) Steel-Tired Tandem Rollers.** Steel-tired tandem rollers  
301 used for initial breakdown or intermediate roller passes shall  
302 have minimum gross weight of 12 tons and shall provide  
303 minimum 250-pound weight per linear inch of width on drive

304 wheel.

305  
306 Steel-tired tandem rollers used for finish roller passes  
307 shall have minimum total gross weight of 3 tons.

308  
309 Do not use roller with grooved or pitted rolling drum or  
310 worn scrapers or wetting pads. Replace excessively worn  
311 scrapers and wetting pads before use.

312  
313 **(b) Pneumatic-Tired Rollers.** Pneumatic-tired rollers shall  
314 be oscillating-type, equipped with smooth-tread pneumatic tires  
315 of equal size and diameter. Maintain tire pressure within 5  
316 pounds per square inch of designated operational pressure  
317 when hot. Space tires so that gaps between adjacent tires are  
318 covered by following set of tires.

319  
320 Pneumatic-tired rollers used for breakdown or  
321 intermediate roller passes shall have a ballast capable of  
322 establishing an operating weight per tire of not less than 3,000  
323 pounds. Equip rollers with tires having minimum 20-inch wheel  
324 diameter with tires inflated to 70 to 75 pounds per square inch  
325 pressure when cold and 90 pounds per square inch when hot.  
326 Equip rollers with skirt-type devices to maintain temperature of  
327 tires during rolling operations.

328  
329 Pneumatic-tired rollers used for kneading finished  
330 asphalt surfaces shall have a ballast capable of establishing an  
331 operating weight per tire of not less than 1,500 pounds. Equip  
332 rollers with tires having minimum 15-inch wheel diameter with  
333 tires inflated to 50 to 60 pounds per square inch pressure. If  
334 required, equip rollers with skirt-type devices to maintain  
335 temperature of tires during rolling operations.

336  
337 **(c) Vibratory Rollers.** Vibratory rollers shall be steel-tired  
338 tandem rollers having minimum total weight of 3 tons. Equip  
339 vibratory rollers with amplitude and frequency controls and  
340 speedometer. Operate vibratory roller in accordance with  
341 manufacturer's recommendations. For very thin lifts, 1 inch or  
342 less in thickness, vibratory rollers shall not be used in the  
343 vibratory mode. Instead, operate the unit in the static mode.

344  
345 **(5) Hand Tools.** Keep hand tools used in production, hauling, and  
346 placement of HMA clean and free of contaminants. Diesel or mineral  
347 spirits or other cleaning material that is potentially deleterious to HMA  
348 may be used to clean hand tools providing:



- 350 (a) It does not contaminate HMA with cleaning material.  
351  
352 (b) Clean hand tools over catch pan with capacity to hold all  
353 the cleaning material.  
354  
355 (c) Remove all diesel or mineral spirits or other cleaning  
356 material that is potentially deleterious to HMA from hand  
357 tools before using with HMA.  
358  
359 (a) Hand tools used shall be in a condition such that it meets  
360 the requirements that it was manufactured for, e.g., a  
361 straightedge shall meet the straightness requirement of the  
362 manufacturer.

363  
364 **(6) Material Transfer Vehicle (MTV).**  
365

366 (a) **Usage.** MTV usage applies to surface courses of paving  
367 projects on all Islands except Lanai, unless otherwise indicated  
368 in the Contract Documents. When placing HMA surface course  
369 use MTV to independently deliver mixtures from hauling  
370 equipment to paving equipment. MTV usage will not be  
371 required for the following:

- 372  
373 1. Projects with less than 1,000 tons of HMA.  
374  
375 2. Temporary pavements.  
376  
377 3. Bridge deck approaches.  
378  
379 4. Shoulders.  
380  
381 5. Tapers.  
382  
383 6. Turning lanes.  
384  
385 7. Driveways.  
386  
387 8. Areas with low overhead clearances.  
388

389 (b) **Equipment.** When using MTV, install minimum 10-ton-  
390 capacity hopper insert in conventional paver hopper. Provide  
391 the following equipment:

- 392  
393 1. High-capacity truck unloading system in MTV  
394 capable of receiving HMA from hauling equipment.  
395

396 2. MTV storage bin with minimum 15-ton capacity.

397  
398 3. An auger mixing system in one of the following:  
399 the MTV storage bin, or paver hopper insert, or paver  
400 hopper to continuously mix HMA prior to discharging to  
401 the paver's conveyor system.

402  
403 Avoid stop-and-go operations by coordinating plant  
404 production rate, number of haul units, and MTV and paver  
405 speeds to provide a continuous, uniform, segregation-free  
406 material flow and smooth HMA pavement. Maintain uniform  
407 paver speed to produce smooth pavements.

408  
409 **(c) Performance Evaluation.** Evaluate the performance  
410 of MTV and mixing equipment by measuring mat temperature  
411 profile immediately behind paver screed on first day of paving  
412 and when it feels the need to do so due to perceived changes  
413 in performance or as directed by the Engineer.

414  
415 Use a hand-held temperature device that has been  
416 calibrated within the past 12 months. It shall be an infrared  
417 temperature gun is capable of measuring in one degree or finer  
418 increments between the temperatures of 80 degrees to 400  
419 degrees F with a laser to indicate where the temperature  
420 reading is being taken. Six temperature profile measurements  
421 shall be taken of mat surface using infrared temperature gun at  
422 50-foot intervals behind paver. Each temperature profile shall  
423 consist of three surface temperature measurements taken  
424 transversely across the mat in approximately a straight line  
425 from screed while paver is operating. For each profile,  
426 temperatures shall be measured approximately 1 foot from  
427 each edge and in middle of mat. The difference between  
428 maximum and minimum temperature measurements for each  
429 temperature profile shall not exceed 10 degrees F. If any two  
430 or more temperature profiles exceeds the allowable 10-degree  
431 F temperature differential, halt paving operation and adjust  
432 MTV or mixing equipment to ensure that material placed by  
433 paver meets specified temperature requirements. Redo the  
434 measuring of mat temperature profile until adjustment of the  
435 MTV or mixing equipment is adequate. Submit all temperature  
436 profiles to the Engineer by next business day. Information on  
437 the report shall show location and temperature readings and  
438 time test was performed. Enough information shall be given,  
439 so the Engineer will be able to easily locate the test site of the  
440 individual measurement.

When requested temperature profile measurements shall be done in the presence of the Engineer.

Once adjustments are made, repeat measurement procedure for the next two placements to verify that material placed by paver meets specified temperature requirements. Terminate paving if temperature profile requirements are not met during repeated measurement procedure. If equipment fails to meet requirements after measurement procedure is repeated once, replace equipment before conducting any further temperature profile measurements

The Engineer may perform surface temperature profile measurements at any time during project. The Engineer may in lieu of a hand-held infrared temperature device use an infrared camera or device that is capable of measuring temperatures to locate cold spots. If such cold spots exist, the Engineer may require adjustments to the MTV.

If bleeding or fat spots occur in the pavement adjust means and methods to eliminate such pavement defects and perform remedial repair to pavement acceptable to the Engineer. Bleeding is defined as excess binder occurring on the surface of the pavement. It may create a shiny, glass-like, reflective appearance and may be tacky to the touch. Fat spots are localized bleeding.

**(d) Transport.**

**1. Trailered MTV.** Transport MTV by means of truck-tractor/trailer combination in accordance with Chapter 104 of Title 19, Department of Transportation, entitled "The Movement by Permit of Oversize and Overweight Vehicles on State Highways".

**2. Crossing Bridges for Self-Powered MTV.** When self-powered MTV exceeds legal axle or total weight limits for vehicles under the HRS, Chapter 291, conform to the following when crossing bridges within project limits unless otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents:

- a. Completely remove mix from MTV.
- b. Move MTV at relatively constant speed not exceeding 5 miles per hour. MTV will not be

allowed to stop on bridge.

c. No other vehicle or equipment will be allowed on bridge.

d. The MTV shall not attempt to cross a bridge where the posted load limit is less than or equal to the weight of the MTV empty. Permission to cross the bridge shall be obtained from the Engineer and HWY-DB in writing.

**(C) Preparation of Surface.** Clean existing pavement in accordance with Section 310 - Brooming Off. Apply tack coat in accordance with Section 407 - Tack Coat. Tack coat shall not be applied to surfaces to receive an application of joint adhesive.

Where indicated in the Contract Documents, bring irregular surfaces to uniform grade and cross section by furnishing and placing one or more leveling courses of HMA Mix V. Spread leveling course in variable thicknesses to eliminate irregularities in existing surface. Place leveling course such that maximum depth of each course, when thoroughly compacted to the Contract Documents' requirements, does not exceed 3 inches.

In multiple-lift leveling course construction, spread subsequent lifts beyond edges of previously spread lifts in accordance with procedures contained in current edition of the Asphalt Institute's *Construction of Hot Mix Asphalt Pavements*, Manual Series No. 22 (MS-22) for leveling wedges.

Notify the Engineer of existing surfaces that may not be in a condition that will have enough strength to be a good bonding surface or foundation and should be removed or have remedial repairs done before new pavement placement.

**(D) Plant Operation.**

**(1) Preparation of Asphalt Binder.** Uniformly heat asphalt binder and provide continuous supply of heated asphalt cement from storage to mixer. Do not heat asphalt binder above the recommendation of the supplier for modified binders or above 350 degrees F for neat binders.

**(2) Preparation of Aggregate.** Dry and heat aggregate material at temperature sufficient to produce design temperature of job-mix formula. Do not exceed 350 degrees F. Adjust heat source used for drying and heating to avoid damage to and contamination of

aggregate. When dry, aggregate shall not contain more than 1 percent moisture by weight.

For batch plants, screen aggregates immediately after heating and drying into three or more fractions. Convey aggregates into separate compartments ready for batching and mixing with asphalt binder.

**(3) Mixing.** Measure aggregate and asphalt; or aggregate, RAP, and asphalt into mixer in accordance with an accepted job-mix formula. Mix until components are completely mixed and adequately coated with asphalt binder in accordance with AASHTO M 156. Percent of coated particles shall be 95 percent when tested in accordance with AASHTO T 195.

**(4) Plant Inspection.** For control and acceptance testing during periods of production, provide a testing laboratory that meets the requirements of AASHTO M 156. Provide space, utilities, and equipment required for performing specified tests.

**(E) Spreading and Finishing.** Prior to each day's paving operation, check screed or strike-off assembly surface with straight edge to ensure straight alignment and there is no damage or wear to the machine that will affect performance. Provide screed or strike-off assembly that produces finished surface without tearing, shoving, and gouging HMA. Discontinue using spreading equipment that leaves ridges, indentations, or other marks, or combination thereof in surface that cannot be eliminated by rolling or affects the final smoothness of the pavement or be prevented by adjustment in operation.

Maintain HMA at minimum 250 degrees F temperature at discharge to paver. The Engineer shall observe the contractor measuring the temperature of mix in hauling vehicle just before depositing into spreader or paver or MTV.

Deposit HMA in a manner that minimizes segregation. Raise truck beds with tailgates closed before discharging HMA.

Lay, spread, and strike off HMA upon prepared surface. Where practical, use asphalt pavers to distribute mixture.

Where practical, control horizontal alignment using automatic grade and slope controls from reference line, slope control device. Existing pavements or features shall not be used for grade control alone.

Obtain sensor grade reference, horizontal alignment by using established grade and slope controls. For subsequent passes, substitution

of one ski with joint-matching shoe riding on finished adjacent pavement is acceptable. Use of a comparable non-contact mobile reference system and joint matching shoe is acceptable.

Avoid stop-and-go operation. Maintain a constant forward speed of paver during paving operation and minimize other methods that impact smoothness.

Offset longitudinal joint in successive lifts by approximately 6 inches. Incorporate into paving method an overlap of material of 1-inch +/- 0.5 inches at the longitudinal joint. The HMA overlap material shall be left alone when initially placed and shall not be bumped back or pushed back with a lute or any other hand-held device. If the overlap exceeds the maximum amount, remove the excess with a flat shovel, allowing recommended amount of overlap HMA material to remain in place to be compacted. Do not throw the removed excess HMA material on to the paving mat. The longitudinal joint in a surface course when total roadway width is comprised of two lanes shall be near the centerline of pavement or near lane lines when roadway is more than two lanes in width. The longitudinal joint shall not be constructed in the wheel path. Every effort should be made to not locate the longitudinal joint under the longitudinal lane lines. Make a paving plan drawing showing how the longitudinal joint will not be located in these areas.

Control the horizontal alignment of the longitudinal edge of the HMA mat being installed so that the edge is parallel to the centerline or has a uniform alignment, e.g., the edge of the mat is straight line or uniform curve, no wavy edge, etc. to have a consistent amount of HMA material at the joint.

Check the compaction of the longitudinal joint during paving often enough to ensure that it will meet the compaction requirements.

If nuclear gauges and ground penetrating radar are used as the contractor's quality control method, they shall be properly calibrated and periodically checked by comparison to cores taken from the pavement. The use of sand as an aid in properly seating the gauge may also be considered for improving the accuracy of the gauge.

In areas where irregularities or unavoidable obstacles make use of mechanical spreading and finishing equipment impracticable, spread, rake, and lute mixture by hand tools. For such areas, deposit, spread evenly, and screed mixture to required compacted thickness.

Demonstrate competence of personnel operating grade and crown control device before placing surface courses. If automatic control system becomes inoperative during the day's work, the Engineer will permit the Contractor to finish day's work using manual controls. The Engineer may

also allow additional HMA to be ordered and placed using manual controls if it will provide a safer work site for the public to travel through. Do not resume work until automatic control system is made operative. The Engineer may waive requirement for electronic screed control device when paving gores, shoulders, transitions, and miscellaneous reconstruction areas where the use of the devices is not practical.

When production of HMA can be maintained and when practicable, use pavers in echelon shall be used to place surface course in adjacent lanes.

At the end of each workday, HMA pavement that is open to traffic shall not extend beyond the panel of the adjacent new lane pavement by more than the distance normally placed in one workday. At end of each day's production, construct tapered transitions along all longitudinal and transverse pavement drop-offs; this shall apply to areas where existing pavement is to meet newly placed pavement. Use slopes of 6:1 for longitudinal taper transitions and 48:1 for transverse tapered transitions. Maximum drop-off height along the joints shall be 3 inches. Also, using a 48:1 slope provides a taper around any protruding object, e.g., manholes, drain boxes, survey monuments, inlets, etc., that may be above pavement surface when opened to the public. If the object is below the surface of the pavement then fill the depression until it is level with the surrounding pavement or raise depressed objects to the finish grade of the placed pavement. Remove and dispose of all transition tapers before placing adjoining panel or next layer of HMA. Notify traveling public of pavement drop-offs or raised objects with signs placed in every direction of traffic that may use and encounter pavement drop-offs or protruding objects or holes.

Use the same taper rates for areas where there is a difference in elevation due to construction work.

At end of each workweek, complete full width of the roadway's pavement, including shoulders, to same elevation with no drop-offs.

**(F) Compaction.** Immediately after spreading and striking off HMA and adjusting surface irregularities, uniformly compact mixture by rolling.

Initiate compaction at highest mix temperature allowing compaction without excessive horizontal movement. Temperature shall not be less than 220 degrees F.

Finish rolling using tandem roller while HMA temperature is at or above 175 degrees F.

On superelevated curves, begin rolling at lower edge and progress to

higher edge by overlapping of longitudinal trips parallel to centerline.

If necessary, repair damage immediately using rakes and fresh mix. Do not displace line and grade of HMA edges during rolling.

Keep roller wheels properly moistened with water or water mixed with small quantities of detergent. Use of excess liquid, diesel, and petroleum-based liquids will not be allowed on rollers.

Along forms, curbs, headers, walls and other places not accessible to rollers, compact mixture with hot hand tampers, smoothing irons, or mechanical tampers. On depressed areas, trench roller or cleated compression strips under roller may be used to transmit compression.

Before the start of compaction or during compaction or both remove pavement that is loose, broken, or contaminated, or combination thereof; pavement that shows an excess or deficiency in asphalt binder content; and pavement that is defective in any way. Replace with fresh HMA pavement of same type, and compact. Remove and replace defective pavement and compact at no increase in contract price or contract time.

Operate rollers at slow and uniform speed with no sudden stops. The drive wheels shall be nearest to the paver. Continue rolling to attain specified density and until roller marks are eliminated.

Rollers shall not be parked on the pavement placed that day or shift.

**(1) HMA Pavement Courses One and a Half Inches Thick or Greater.** Where HMA pavement compacted thickness indicated in the Contract Documents is 1-1/2 inches or greater, compact to not less than 93.0 percent nor greater than 97.0 percent of the maximum specific gravity determined in accordance with AASHTO T 209, modified by deletion of Supplemental Procedure for Mixtures Containing Porous Aggregate.

Place HMA pavement in individual lifts that are within minimum and maximum allowable compacted thickness for various types of mixture as specified in Table 401.02-1 - Limits of Compacted Lift Thickness and Asphalt Content.

**(2) HMA Pavement Courses Less Than One and a Half Inches Thick.** Where HMA pavement compacted thickness indicated in the contract documents is less than 1-1/2 inches, compaction to a specified density will not be required.

Use only non-vibratory, steel-tired, tandem roller. Roll entire



surface with minimum of two roller passes. A roller pass is defined as one trip of the roller in one direction over any one spot.

For intermediate rolling, roll entire surface with minimum of four passes of roller.

Finish rolling using steel-tired, tandem roller. Continue rolling until entire surface has been compacted with minimum of three passes of roller, and roller marks have been eliminated.

Do not use rollers that will excessively crush aggregate.

**(3) HMA Pavement Courses One and a Half Inches Thick or Greater In Special Areas Not Designated For Vehicular Traffic.**

For areas such as bikeways that are not part of roadway and other areas not subjected to vehicular traffic, compact to not less than 90.0 percent of maximum specific gravity determined in accordance with AASHTO T 209, modified by deletion of Supplemental Procedure for Mixtures Containing Porous Aggregate. Increase asphalt content by at least 0.5 percent above that used for HMA pavements designed for vehicular traffic. Paved shoulders shall be compacted in the same manner as pavements designed for vehicular traffic.

**(G) Joints, Trimming Edges and Utility Marking.** At HMA pavement connections to existing pavements, make joints vertical to depth of new pavement. Saw cut existing pavement and cold plane in accordance with Section 415 - Cold Planing of Existing Pavement to depth equal to thickness of surface course or as indicated in the Contract Documents.

At HMA connections to previously placed lifts, form joints by cutting back on previous run to expose full depth of course. Dispose of material trimmed from edges. Protect end of freshly laid mixture from rollers.

Before and after paving, identify and mark location of existing utility manholes, valves, and handholes on finished surface. Adjust existing frames and covers and valve boxes to final pavement finish grade in accordance with Section 604 - Manholes, Inlets and Catch Basins and Section 626 - Manholes and Valve Boxes for Water and Sewer Systems.

**(1)** Longitudinal joints. Submit for review the means and methods that will be used to install longitudinal joints at the required compaction and density. The Engineer may allow a waiver to the Contract Documents by allowing the compaction of the HMA at the longitudinal joints to be no lower than 90.0 percent of the maximum specific gravity determined in accordance with AASHTO T 209, modified by deletion of Supplemental Procedure for Mixtures Containing Porous

Aggregate. The air voids at the longitudinal joints shall not exceed 10 percent. Verify the compaction of the longitudinal joints meets the Contract Documents' requirements by using non-destructive testing methods during paving and submit the results on the daily quality control test reports.

Overband all longitudinal joints within the entire lot represented by the non-compliant core, PG binder seal coat, or other type of joint enrichment accepted by the Engineer when the longitudinal joints are found to have less than 93.0 percent but is no less than 90 percent of the maximum specific gravity or has an air void that exceeds 10 percent. The overband shall not decrease the skid resistance of the pavement under any ambient weather condition. Submit overband material's catalog cuts, test results and application procedure for review and acceptance by the Engineer before use. Center the overband over the longitudinal joint. The overband shall be placed in a uniform width and horizontal alignment. The overband shall have no holidays or streaking in its placement. The width of the overband shall be based on how the longitudinal joint was constructed or as directed by the Engineer. If a butt joint is used, the overband width shall be a minimum of 12-inches. For butt wedge or wedge joints the overband width shall be the width of the wedge plus an additional six-inches minimum. Replace any pavement markings damaged or soiled by the overband remedial repair process.

For longitudinal joints that have a compaction of less than 90 percent of the maximum specific gravity; removal may be required by the Engineer instead of overbanding the non-compliant joint. The Engineer will solely decide if removal or overbanding is required. If removal is required, it shall be the material on one side of the longitudinal joint for the full width of the mat for the paving day. The Engineer will solely decide which material shall be used.

Persistent low compaction results may be cause to suspend work and remove non-conforming work. During the suspension of paving, revise means and methods used in constructing longitudinal joints and submit to the Engineer for review and acceptance. Suspension may occur when:

- (1) Two or more longitudinal joints tests fail to meet the minimum compaction
- (2) One sample reveals that the joint compaction is 90 percent or less.
- (3) The maximum air void requirement exceeds 10 percent.

Test for compaction and density regardless of layer thickness.

Compaction and density shall be determined by using six-inch diameter or larger cores instead of four-inch diameter cores. For longitudinal joints made using butt joints cores shall be taken over the joint with half of the core being on each side of the joint. For longitudinal joints using butt wedge joints, center core over the center of the wedge so that 50 percent of the material is from the most recently paved material and the remaining 50 percent of the core is from the material used to pave the previous layer. One core shall be taken at a maximum of every 250 tons of longitudinal joint and any fraction of that length for each day of paving with a minimum of one core taken for each longitudinal joint per day. Cores taken for the testing of the longitudinal joint may be used to determine pavement thickness.

Compaction results for longitudinal joints until January 1, 2023 will not be included in any Sliding Scale Pay Factor for Compaction payment calculation. After, January 1, 2023 it will be included.

**(H) HMA Pavement Samples.** Obtain test samples from compacted HMA pavement within 72 hours of lay down. Provide minimum 4-inch diameter cores consisting of undisturbed, full-depth portion of compacted mixture taken at locations designated by the Engineer in accordance with the "Sampling and Testing Guide for Acceptance and Verification" in Hawaii DOT Highways Division, *Quality Assurance Manual for Materials*, Appendix 3. Cores shall be taken in the presence of the Engineer. Turn cores over to Engineer immediately after cores have been taken.

For pavement samples for longitudinal joints provide 6-inch diameter cores minimum. For pavement samples for other than longitudinal joints 4-inch diameter cores minimum shall be taken. All cores shall consist of undisturbed, full-depth of the lift of the compacted mixture taken at locations designated by the Engineer in accordance with the "Sampling and Testing Guide for Acceptance and Verification" in Hawaii DOT Highways Division, *Quality Assurance Manual for Materials*, appendix 3. Coring of longitudinal joints shall use a modified HDOT Sampling and Testing Guide as required by the Contract Documents.

Cores that separate shall indicate to the Engineer that there is insufficient bonding of layers. Modify the previously used paving means and methods to prevent future debonding of layers. Debonding of a core sample after adjustment of the Contractor's methods will be an indication of continued non-conforming work and the Engineer may direct removal of the layer at no additional cost or contract time.

Restore HMA pavement immediately after obtaining samples. Clean core hole and walls of all deleterious material that will prevent the complete filling of the core hole and the bonding of the new HMA to the existing. Apply tack coat to vertical faces of sample holes. Fill sampled area with new HMA

pavement of same type as that removed. If hand compaction is used; fill in layers not exceeding the minimum thickness stated in Table 401.02-1 - Limits of Compacted Lift Thickness And Asphalt Content. Compact each layer to compaction requirements. If Mechanical Compaction methods are used, then layers may be the maximum layer thickness stated in Table 401.02-1 - Limits of Compacted Lift Thickness And Asphalt Content. Using tires or hand tamping to compact the HMA material to restore the pavement shall not be considered as mechanical compaction.

Only sample and test leveling course if 1-1/2 inches or greater. No compaction requirements for less than 1-1/2 inches.

**(I) HMA Pavement Thickness Tolerances.**

The Engineer will measure thickness of pavement by cores obtained by the Contractor in accordance with HDOT TM 09-19 Field Sampling Bituminous Material after Compaction (Obtaining Cores). The Engineer will measure cores in accordance with HDOT TM 09-19, except that measurement will be taken to nearest one thousandth of an inch; and average of such measurements will be taken to nearest one hundredth of an inch.

Thickness of finished HMA pavement shall be within 0.25 inch of thickness indicated in the Contract Documents. Pavement not meeting the thickness requirements of the Contract Documents may be required by the Engineer to be removed and replaced.

Corrective methods taken on pavement exceeding specified tolerances, e.g., insufficient thickness by methods accepted by the Engineer, including removal and replacement, shall be at no increase in contract price or contract time.

The checking of pavement thickness shall be done after all remedial repairs, e.g., smoothness compliance repairs, compaction, have been completed, reviewed, and accepted by the Engineer.

**(J) Quality Control Using New Technology.** The Engineer and MTRB reserves the right to utilize new technology and methods to improve the detection of noncompliant work on the project. The technology or method may be used to locate defects in the work, e.g., ground penetrating radar to locate delaminations, moisture damage, thin sections, voids, non-compliant compaction, other non-destructive testing to locate flaws. The defect will be verified by the methods stated in the Contract Documents or by other established conventional means. If the technology or method has already been accepted elsewhere or has standardized testing procedures the results may be judged acceptable by the Engineer and no further testing will be

required. These new technologies and methods may be used for the selection of sampling locations.

**(K) Protection of HMA Pavement.** Except for construction equipment directly connected with paving operations, keep traffic off HMA pavement.

Protect HMA pavement from damage until it has cooled and set.

Do not refuel equipment or clean equipment or hand tools over paved surfaces unless catch pan or device that will contain spilled fuel and other products is provided. After completion of refueling or cleaning, remove catch pan or device without spilling any of the collected content.

Do not park roller or other paving equipment on HMA pavement paved within 24 hours of laydown.

**(L) Pavement Joint Adhesive**

**(1) Pavement Joint Adhesive on Joints.** Use on all asphalt pavement construction where joints are formed at such locations but not limited to the following:

**(a)** Adjacent asphalt pavements, e.g., trafficked lanes, shoulders, etc.

**(b)** Asphalt pavement and adjacent concrete pavement or curb and gutter or any other surface where the bonding of the asphalt pavement and concrete surface is desired,

**(c)** Transverse joints between asphalt pavements not placed at the same time or if the pavement's temperature on one side of the joint is below the minimum temperature the mix can be at, during asphalt pavement compaction or installation.

**(d)** Cut face of an existing pavement where it will have new HMA pavement placed against it, e.g., utility trenches, partial or full depth repairs, etc.

Pavement joint adhesive is not required on a longitudinal construction joint between adjacent hot mix asphalt pavements formed by echelon paving. Echelon paving is defined as paving multiple lanes side-by-side with adjacent pavers slightly offset at the same time.

A longitudinal construction joint between one shift's work and

another shall have pavement joint adhesive applied at the joint. Any longitudinal construction joint formed, with the temperature on one side of the joint that is below the minimum temperature the mix can be when compacted to contract requirements during asphalt pavement installation, shall have pavement joint adhesive applied at the joint.

**(2) Material requirements.** Asphalt joint adhesive shall meet requirements as specified in Table 401.03-1 - Asphalt Joint Adhesive Specifications.

<b>TABLE 401.03-1 – ASPHALT JOINT ADHESIVE SPECIFICATIONS</b>		
<b>TEST</b>		<b>SPECIFICATION</b>
Brookfield Viscosity, 204 °C [400 °F]	ASTM D 3236	4,000-10,000 cp
Cone Penetration, 25 °C [77 °F]	ASTM D 5329	60-100 dmm
Resilience, 25 °C [77 °F]	ASTM D 5329	30% minimum
Ductility, 25 °C [77 °F]	ASTM D 113	30 cm minimum
Ductility, 4 °C [39.2 °F]	ASTM D 113	30 cm minimum
Tensile Adhesion, 25 °C [77 °F]	ASTM D 5329	500% minimum
Softening Point	ASTM D 36	77 °C [170 °F] min.
Asphalt Compatibility	ASTM D 5329	Pass

### **(3) Construction Requirements for Asphalt Joint Adhesive**

**(a) Equipment Requirements.** Use a jacketed double boiler type melting unit, with both agitation and recirculation systems. Provide a pressure feed wand application system.

**(b) Material Handling.** Submit a copy of the manufacturer's recommendations for heating, re-heating, and applying the joint adhesive material. Follow manufacturer's recommendations. Do not remove the joint adhesive from the package until immediately before it is placed in the melter. Joint adhesive boxes must be clearly marked with the name of the manufacturer, the trade name of the adhesive, the manufacturer's batch and lot number, the application/pour temperature, and the safe heating temperature. Feed

additional material into the melter at a rate equal to the rate of material used.

Verify the pouring temperature of the joint adhesive at least once per hour at the point of discharge. Stop production if the adhesive falls below the recommended application/pour temperature. When the temperature of the adhesive exceeds the maximum safe heating temperature, stop production, empty the melter, and dispose of that adhesive in an environmentally safe method. No payment will be made for this material or its disposal.

Do not blend or mix different manufacturer's brands or different types of adhesives.

**(c) Joint Adhesive Application:** The face of the joint that the new asphalt pavement will bind to shall be clean and dry before the joint adhesive is applied. Apply the pavement joint adhesive material to the entire face of the surface where HMA pavement shall be installed. The thickness of the asphalt adhesive application shall be approximately 1/8 inch. Use an application shoe attached to the end of application wand. Do not overlap the joint by greater than 1/2-inch at the top of the joint or two-inches at the bottom of the joint. Apply the joint adhesive immediately in front of the paving operation. If the adhesive is tracked by construction vehicles, repair the damaged area, and restrict traffic from driving on the adhesive.

**(d) Field Sampling.** Take a sample during each shift from the application wand during the first 20 minutes of placing sealant from each melter on the Project in the presence of the Engineer.

Each sample shall consist of two aluminum or steel sample containers with the capacity to hold five pounds of sealant each. The two sampling containers shall be labeled with Contractor's name; project name and number; date and time sample taken; location of where material was used at, e.g., from where to where it was used at in stations; manufacturer and lot number of the sealant. Each container shall be numbered one of two, or two of two. Turn over samples to Engineer without Engineer losing sight of the sample. The Engineer reserves the right to conduct supplementary sampling and testing of the sealant material.

1021 1. Document the locations where the material came  
1022 from, each lot number of sealant that is placed and  
1023 submit the document to the Engineer within 2 working  
1024 days of placement.

1025  
1026 2. If a field sample fails to meet any or all of the  
1027 requirements in Table 401.03-1 - Asphalt Joint Adhesive  
1028 Specifications; the work completed using the material  
1029 from the lot that the field sample represents, shall be  
1030 subject to a five percent reduction in the contract price  
1031 of the lift of the HMA pavement it was used on; for  
1032 example, if two lanes are paved and the longitudinal joint  
1033 between the two lanes uses material not meeting the  
1034 contract requirements both of the lanes' asphalt  
1035 pavement used for both lanes will be subject to a price  
1036 reduction. If the joint was between an existing pavement  
1037 and a new the price reduction will be based on the new  
1038 pavement.

1039  
1040 3. Overband with PG binder seal coat or other type  
1041 of joint enrichment material over the entire length of the  
1042 joint where the use of non-compliant material occurred.

1043  
1044 4. Width of the overband shall follow the criteria  
1045 used for low density longitudinal joints. In areas where  
1046 the joint was formed with a curb or gutter use a joint  
1047 sealer acceptable to the Engineer.

1048  
1049 **(M) Pavement Smoothness Rideability Test.** Perform surface profile  
1050 tests frequently to ensure that the means and methods being used produces  
1051 pavement that is compliant with the Contract Document's surface profile  
1052 smoothness requirement. Test the pavement surface of through traffic lanes  
1053 for smoothness with High-Speed Inertial Profiler to determine the  
1054 International Roughness Index (IRI) of the pavement. For the locations  
1055 determined by the Engineer, a 12-foot straightedge shall be used to measure  
1056 smoothness.

1057  
1058 All smoothness testing must be performed with the presence of the  
1059 Engineer. The High-Speed Inertial Profiler operator shall be a certified  
1060 operator by MTRB or the manufacturer.

1061  
1062 The High-Speed Inertial Profiler operator's certification shall be no  
1063 older than five years old at the date of the Notice to Proceed and at the day  
1064 of the pavement profile measurement.

1065  
1066 All submittals shall be sent directly to MTRB.



The finished pavement shall comply to all the following requirements:

**(a) Smoothness Test using 12-Foot Straightedge (Manual or rolling)** The 12-foot straightedge is used to Identify the locations that vary more than  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch from the lower edge when the 12-foot straightedge is laid on finished pavement on the direction parallel with the centerline or perpendicular to centerline. Remove the high points that cause the surface to exceed that  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch tolerance by grinding.

The Contractor shall use a 12-foot straightedge for the following locations:

1. Construction joints where a day's paving ended and another day's began.
2. Longitudinal profiling parallel to centerline, when within 15 feet of a bridge approach or existing pavement which is being joined.
3. Transverse profiling of cross slopes, approaches, and as otherwise directed with respect to the requirements below:
  - a) Lay the straightedge in a direction perpendicular to the centerline.
  - b) When pavement abuts bridge approaches or pavement not under this Contract, ensure that the longitudinal slope deviations of the finished pavement comply with Contract Document's requirements.
  - c) Short pavement sections up to 250 feet long, including both mainline and non-mainline sections on tangent sections and on horizontal curves with a centerline radius of curve less than 1,000 feet.
  - d) Within a superelevation transition on horizontal curves having centerline curve radius less than 1,000 feet, e.g., curves, turn lanes, ramps, tapers, and other non-mainline pavements.
  - e) Within 15 feet of transverse joint that separates pavement from existing pavement not constructed under the contract, or from bridge deck or approach slab for longitudinal profiling.
  - f) As otherwise directed by the Engineer.

4. The Engineer may confine the checking of through traffic lanes with the straightedge to joints and obvious irregularities or choose to use it at locations not specifically stated in this Section.

**(b) High-Speed Inertial Profiler**

There shall be a minimum 3 profile runs per lane, for each wheel path (left and right) which is approximately three feet from edge lane line. The segment length shall be 0.1 mi. The final segments in a lane that are less than 0.1 mi shall be evaluated as an independent segment and pay adjustments will be prorated for length. The profiles shall be taken in the direction of traffic only.

The latest version of FHWA ProVal software shall be used to conduct profile analysis to determine IRI and areas of localized roughness. The IRI values shall be reported in units of in/mi. For localized roughness, apply 250-mm filter on ProVal on Smoothness.

Additional runs may be required by the Engineer if the data indicate a lack of repeatability of results. A 92% agreement is required for repeatability and IRI values shall have at minimum a 95% confidence level.

**(N) Required Pavement Smoothness**

The IRI for the left and right wheel paths in an individual lane will be computed and then averaged to determine the Mean Roughness Index (MRI) values. The MRI will be used to determine acceptance and pay adjustment. Each lane shall be tested and evaluated separately.

There are three (3) categories of acceptable MRI values:

Category	Description	MRI
Type A	Three or more HMA Lifts	Shall not exceed 60 in/mi
Type B	Two HMA Lifts	Shall not exceed 70 in/mi
Type C	One HMA Lift	Shall not exceed 75 in/mi

For the location where a 12-foot manual straightedge is required, the surface shall not vary more than 1/4 inch from the lower edge of a straightedge.

For any pavement segments not able to meet the above requirements and not waived by the Engineer, remedial repair acceptable to the Engineer

or removal of pavement shall be performed. No reduction of contract price for these areas will be an acceptable remedy.

No pre-final inspection, final inspection, and substantial completion granted will be made until the pavement meets smoothness requirement and other Contract Document requirements and all required profile reports are submitted to the Engineer and MTRB and are accepted.

**(O) Request for Acceptance Profile Testing by the Department.**

The Contractor shall submit a written request to the Engineer to perform an acceptance profile test.

The request shall be made at least 30 days before desired testing date and shall include an approximate acceptance profile testing date, a plan view drawing of the area to be tested with the limits of the test area highlighted. The Contractor's profile test results of the area to be tested shall be submitted to the Engineer at least 15 days before the scheduled profile testing date.

No acceptance testing will be made without the submittal of the Contractor pavement profile test results and required drawing. Failure to submit the pavement profile results and required drawing by the stated deadline or by an Engineer accepted deadline date will be considered a cancellation of the acceptance test and the Contractor shall request another profile test date. The Contractor shall reimburse HDOT for any incurred cost related to any Contractor-caused cancellation or a deduction to the monthly payment will be made.

**(P) Department Requirements for Acceptance Profile Testing.** When a request for testing is made, the requested area to be tested shall be 100% of the total area indicated to be paved in the Contract Documents unless the requirement is waived by the Engineer and MTRB.

Department acceptance surface tests will not be performed earlier than 14 days after HMA placement.

Clean debris and clear obstructions from area to be tested, as well as a minimum of 100 feet before and beyond the area to be tested before testing starts for use as staging areas. Provide traffic control for all profile testing.

The Engineer or MTRB or both may cancel the profile testing if the test area is not sufficiently clean, traffic control is unsatisfactory, or the area is not a safe work environment or test area does not meet Contract Document requirements. This canceled profile test will count as one profile test.

**(Q) Cost of Acceptance Profile Testing by The Department.** The Engineer, MTRB, or State's Third-Party Consultant will perform one initial profile test, at no cost to the Contractor for each area to be tested.

The Department's High-Speed Inertial Profiler pavement profile will be used to determine if the pavement's profile, i.e., smoothness is acceptable.

If the profile of the pavement does not meet the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall perform remedial work, i.e. corrective work then retest the area to ensure that the area has the required MRI, i.e., smoothness, before requesting another profile test by the Engineer.

**(1) Additional testing.** Additional testing, by the Department beyond the initial test will be performed at cost to the Contractor as follows:

**(a)** \$2,500 per test will be required when Department personnel or State's Third-Party Consultant is used.

**(R) Remedial Work for Pavements.**

**(1)** The Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least 24 hours prior to commencement of the corrective work. The Contractor shall not commence corrective work until the methods and procedure have been approved in writing by the Engineer.

**(2)** All smoothness corrective work for areas of localized roughness shall be for the entire lane width. Pavement cross slope shall be maintained through corrective areas.

**(3)** The remedial repair areas shall be neat, rectangular areas having a uniform surface appearance.

**(4)** If grinding is used on HMA pavement, the surface shall have nearly invisible grinding marks to passing motorist. Coat surface with a coating acceptable to the Engineer or MTRB to restore original impermeability level.

**(5)** Other methods may include milling and overlaying HMA pavement. The length, depth of the milling and the replacement material will be solely decided by the Engineer.

**(6)** The finished repaired pavement surface shall leave no ridges or valleys or fins of pavement other than those allowed below.

1247 (7) Remedial repairs shall not leave any drainage structures' inlets  
1248 higher than the surrounding pavement or alter the Contract  
1249 Document's drainage pattern.

1250  
1251 (7) For items in the pavement other than drainage structures, e.g.,  
1252 manhole frame and covers, survey monuments, expansion joints etc.,  
1253 the finish pavement, ground or not, shall not be more than 1/4 inch in  
1254 elevation difference. Submit to the Engineer remedial repair method  
1255 to correct these conditions for acceptance.

1256  
1257 (8) Do not grind pavement to smooth or polished finish, i.e., do not  
1258 decrease the friction coefficient of the pavement.

1259  
1260 (9) When the Engineer determines that the ground pavement  
1261 surface is smooth or has a polished finish, i.e., has the appearance to  
1262 the Engineer that the roadway surface's coefficient of friction has  
1263 decreased, submit remedial repair method to correct the condition.

1264  
1265 (11) Pick up immediately grinding operation residue by using a  
1266 vacuum attached to grinding machine or other method acceptable to  
1267 the Engineer.

1268  
1269 (a) Any remaining residue shall be picked up before the end  
1270 of shift or before the area is open to traffic, whichever is earlier.

1271  
1272 (b) Prevent residue from flowing across pavement or from  
1273 being left on pavement surface or both.

1274  
1275 (c) Residue shall not be allowed to enter the drainage  
1276 system.

1277  
1278 (d) The residue shall not be allowed to dry or remain on the  
1279 pavement.

1280  
1281 (e) Dispose of all material that is the result of the remedial  
1282 repair operation, e.g., HMA residue, wastewater, and dust at a  
1283 legal facility.

1284  
1285 (12) Use of bush hammers and other impact devices shall not be  
1286 used for pavement surface remediation.

1287  
1288  
1289 (13) Complete corrective work before determining pavement  
1290 thickness for HMA pavements in accordance with Subsection  
1291 401.03(I) – HMA Pavement Thickness Tolerances.  
1292

1293 (14) All HMA wearing surface areas that have been ground shall  
1294 receive a coating, e.g., a coating material that will restore any lost  
1295 impermeability of the HMA due to the grinding of the surface. The  
1296 coating used shall not be picked up or tracked by passing vehicles or  
1297 be degraded after a short period of time has passed, i.e., it shall have  
1298 a service life equal to or greater than the HMA pavement. The coating  
1299 shall not decrease the pavement's friction value. The coating's limits  
1300 shall be the full width of the lane regardless how small. If the remedial  
1301 repair area extends into the next lane, then the repair area will be full  
1302 lane width also. Extend the length of coating areas in order for the  
1303 coating area to look like the rest of the road and does not have patches  
1304 on it, i.e., make the road look uniform in color. The coating shall be of  
1305 a color that matches the surrounding pavement. The areas receiving  
1306 the coating shall not be open to traffic until it has cured enough so that  
1307 it cannot be picked up or tracked by passing vehicles or degrade.  
1308 Submit means and methods of the coating and type of coating to the  
1309 Engineer or MTRB for review and acceptance. Do not proceed with  
1310 the coating without acceptance from the Engineer.

1311  
1312 (15) Recompacting cold HMA, i.e., HMA that has reached ambient  
1313 temperature is not an acceptable remedial repair method.

1314  
1315 (16) Replace all pavement markings damaged or discolored by  
1316 remedial repairs.

1317  
1318 **(S) Pavement Smoothness and Acceptance.**  
1319

1320 (1) Price and payment in various paving sections, e.g., 401 (Hot  
1321 Mix Asphalt Pavement), shall be full compensation for all work and  
1322 materials specified in the various paving sections and this section,  
1323 including but not limited to furnishing all labor, materials, tools,  
1324 equipment, testing, incidentals and for doing all work involved in micro  
1325 milling, milling,(cold planing), grinding existing or new pavement,  
1326 removing residue, cleaning the pavement, necessary disposal of  
1327 residue, furnishing of any water or air used in cleaning the pavement  
1328 and any other related ancillary work or material or services. Also, it  
1329 includes any remedial work, e.g., re-paving, surface grinding,  
1330 application of a coating, curing compound, and replacement of  
1331 damaged pavement markings.

1332  
1333 (2) The contract price in those sections may be adjusted for  
1334 pavement smoothness by the Engineer. The pavement smoothness  
1335 contract unit price adjustments and work acceptance will be made in  
1336 accordance with the following schedules

Category	MIRI (in/mi)	Pay Adjustment \$ per 0.1 mi
Type A (Three or more HMA Lifts)	<30.0	\$580
	30.0- less than 35.0	\$480
	35.0- less than 40.0	\$380
	40.0- less than 45.0	\$280
	45.0- less than 50.0	\$180
	50.0- less than 55.0	\$80
	55.0- less than 60.0	\$0
	> 60.0	Corrective Work
Type B (Two HMA Lifts)	<35.0	\$420
	35.0- less than 40.0	\$360
	40.0- less than 45.0	\$300
	45.0- less than 50.0	\$240
	50.0- less than 55.0	\$180
	55.0- less than 60.0	\$120
	60.0 less than 65.0	\$60
	65.0 less than 70.0	\$0
	> 70.0	Corrective Work
Type C (One HMA Lift)	<40.0	\$280
	40.0- less than 45.0	\$240
	45.0- less than 50.0	\$200
	50.0- less than 55.0	\$160
	55.0- less than 60.0	\$120
	60.0- less than 65.0	\$80
	65.0- less than 70.0	\$40
	70.0- less than 75.0	\$0
	> 75.0	Corrective Work

**(3)** Pay Pavement Smoothness Incentive will be based on the initial measured MIRI for both left and right wheel path, prior to any corrective work for the 0.10-mile section.

**(a)** The Pavement Smoothness Incentive will be computed using the plan surface area of pavement shown in the Contract Documents. This Pavement Smoothness Incentive will apply to the total area of the 0.10-mile section for the lane width represented by MIRI for the same lane. It does not include any other price adjustments specified in the Contract Documents. Those price adjustments will be, for each adjustment, calculated separately using the original contract price to

determine the amount of adjustment to be made to the contract price.

**(b)** There will be no disincentive price adjustments to the contract prices since a remedial repair is required in lieu of a reduction of contract prices since pavement smoothness and ride quality is of utmost importance.

**(c)** Localized Roughness. The Engineer will determine areas of localized roughness using the average profile from both wheel paths. The Engineer may waive localized roughness requirements for deficiencies resulting from manholes or other similar appurtenances. Adjust manholes or other similar appurtenances so that using a 12-ft. straightedge the area around that manhole or other similar appurtenance shall not have more than 1/4-in. variation between any 2 contacts on the straightedge.

**1)** Corrective Action. Use an Engineer accepted method to remove localized roughness. For asphalt concrete pavements, fog-seal the aggregate exposed from diamond grinding.

**2)** Reprofile the corrected area and provide the Engineer the results that show the corrective action, i.e., remedial repairs were successful.

**(d)** Incentives will not apply to areas where payment deductions or remedial repairs could be made or has been made for non-compliant work, e.g., low compaction, thin pavement, thermal segregation, low compressive or flexural strength, non-compliant alignment. Incentives will also not apply to areas where corrective work was required to meet contract smoothness requirements. All areas where corrective work was performed shall be tested again to ensure the smoothness requirements are met. Corrective work shall be repeated until it meets the smoothness requirement of the Contract Documents and any other Contract Documents' requirement. Removal of non-compliant work will be tested for compliance until it is determined by the Engineer to be compliant to the requirements of the Contract Documents.

**(e)** There will be no incentive price adjustments to the contract prices regardless of the pavement meeting the Contract Documents' requirements for incentive contract price adjustment, when 25% of the total area paved of that particular



type of pavement on the project has failed to meet any of the Contract document requirements, e.g., smoothness, thickness, unit weight, asphalt content, pavement defects, compaction, flexural or compressive strength. Areas exempt from the smoothness requirements may not be included in the total area calculation unless it is non-compliant.

(f) For contracts using lump sum the method described in Subsection 104.06 Methods of Price Adjustment paragraph (3), will be used to calculate proportionate unit price, i.e., the Engineer's calculated theoretical unit price. This calculated proportionate unit price will be used to calculate the unit price adjustment.

#### **401.04 Measurement.**

(A) The Engineer will measure HMA pavement per ton in accordance with the Contract Documents.

(B) The Engineer will measure leveling course and HMA pavement overlay per ton in accordance with the Contract Documents.

(C) Engineer will measure additional State pavement profiling work when applicable on a cost-plus basis as specified in this section and as ordered by Engineer. The Engineer will issue a billing for the pavement profile work done for the time period with the invoices and receipts that the billing was based on attached to the Contractor for each contract item. The Contractor's pavement profile work required in this section will not be measured and will be considered incidental to the various paving items unless stated otherwise.

**401.05 Payment.** The Engineer will pay for the accepted HMA pavement at the contract price per pay unit, as shown in the proposal schedule. Payment will be full compensation for the work prescribed in this section and the contract documents.

No payment for the Contractor's pavement profile work required in this section will be made. The Contractor's pavement profile work shall be considered incidental to the various paving items unless stated otherwise.

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Pavement Smoothness Incentive	Allowance
PMA Pavement Mix V	Ton

(1) 70% of the contract unit price or the theoretical calculated unit price upon completion of submitting a job-mix formula acceptable to the Engineer; preparing the surface, spreading, and finishing the mixture; and compacting the mixture.

(2) 20% of the contract unit price or the theoretical calculated unit price upon completion of cutting samples from the compacted pavement for testing; placing and compacting the sampled area with new material conforming to the surrounding area; protecting the pavement; and compaction acceptance. Maintain temporary pavement markings and other temporary work zone items, maintain a clean work site.

(3) 10% of the contract unit price or calculate the unit price when the final configuration of the pavement markings is in place.

The Engineer will pay for adjusting existing frames and covers and valve boxes in accordance with and under Section 604 – Manholes, Inlets and Catch Basins. Adjustments for existing street survey monument frames and covers will be paid for as if each were a valve box frame and cover.

The Engineer may, at its sole discretion, in lieu of requiring removal and replacement, use the sliding scale factor to accept HMA pavements compacted below 93.0 percent and above 97.0 percent. The Engineer will make payment for the material in that production day, if the Engineer decides to use a sliding scale factor, at a reduced price arrived at by multiplying the contract unit price by the pay factor. The Engineer is not obligated to allow non-compliant work to remain in place and may at any time chose not to use a sliding scale factor method of payment and instead require removal of the noncompliant pavement that is greater than 97.0 or less than 93.0.

In compliance with Subsection 105.12 Removal of Non-Conforming and Unauthorized Work remove and replace HMA compacted below 90.0 percent.

The Engineer will solely decide if the noncompliant work would be acceptable if a reduced payment for the noncompliant work is made. The Engineer is not obligated to allow noncompliant work to remain in place and may at any time choose not to use a sliding scale factor method of payment as a method of resolution. Instead, utilize the remedy allowed in Subsection 105.12 Removal of Non-Conforming and Unauthorized Work, requiring removal of the noncompliant pavement, shall be used.

Such a reduced payment, if made and accepted by the Contractor, shall be a mutually agreeable resolution to the noncompliant work being addressed. If it is not mutually acceptable, the noncompliant work shall be removed. If the reduced

payment is acceptable; the Engineer will make the reduced payments for the noncompliant work in accordance with Table 401.05-2 - Sliding Scale Pay Factor for Compaction. The amount of tonnage to be reduced will be determined by the Engineer by using the initial cores taken on the mat. No additional cores shall be taken to determine the limits of the non-compliant area unless requested by the Engineer.

The Engineer, for determining the reduced tonnage for noncompliant work, will assume the level of compaction is linear and will proportion the compaction level from the last core that indicated an acceptable compaction level to the nearest core indicating a noncompliant compaction level to determine the calculated limit of acceptable compaction. The length will be the linear distance between the cores measured along the baseline. If there is no core that was taken for the shift's or day's work that were compliant then the limit will be the end or start of the day's or shift's work. The width will be the nominal paving width. Use the day's specific gravity of the mix to determine tonnage. The thickness will be the nominal paving thickness.

The total reduced noncompliant tonnage to be paid will be determined by multiplying the applicable percent of reduction by the computed tonnage of the noncompliant work. Percent of Quantity Paid shall be the percentage shown in Table 401.05-2 - Sliding Scale Pay Factor for Compaction. The reduced tonnage shall be used as the payment quantity for the noncompliant work. The reduced quantity paid that is used for the monthly payment will be arrived at by multiplying the contract unit price by the reduced tonnage.

Table 401.05-2 – Sliding Scale Pay Factor for Compaction	
"Percent Compaction	Percent of Quantity Paid
> 98.0	Removal
>97.0 - 98.0	95
93.0- 97.0	100
90.0 - <93.0	80
<90.0	Removal

END OF SECTION 401”

## DIVISION 600 - MISCELLANEOUS CONSTRUCTION

Amend **Section 601 - STRUCTURAL CONCRETE** to read as follows:

### SECTION 601 - STRUCTURAL CONCRETE

**601.01 Description.** This section describes structural concrete consisting of Portland Cement, fine aggregate, coarse aggregate, and water. This will include adding admixtures for the purpose of entraining air, retarding or accelerating set, tinting, and other purposes as required or permitted. To reduce the embodied carbon footprint of concrete, concrete design on the island of Oahu shall include the use of carbon dioxide mineralization or equivalent technology. Other methods to reduce the cement content such as use of supplementary cementitious materials (SCMs) or admixtures such as C-S-H nanoparticle-based strength-enhancing admixture (CSH-SEA) or equivalent may also be used to reduce the embodied carbon footprint including the combination thereof the previously mentioned methods.

#### **601.02 Materials.**

Portland Cement	701.01
Fine Aggregate for Concrete	703.01
Coarse Aggregate for Portland Cement Concrete	703.02
Admixtures	711.03
Water	712.01

Use coarse aggregate for lightweight concrete conforming to ASTM C330 except Sections 5, 7 and 9.

#### **601.03 Construction.**

**(A) Quality Control.** Portland Cement concrete production requires Contractor responsibility for quality control of materials during handling, blending, mixing, curing, and placement operations.

Sample, test, and inspect concrete to ensure quality control of component materials and concrete. Sampling and testing for quality control in accordance with standard methods shall be performed by certified ACI Concrete Field Technician Grade I. Perform quality control tests for slump, air content, temperature, and unit weight during production of structural concrete other than concrete for incidental construction. Submit quality control test results.

(B) **Design and Designation of Concrete.** Design concrete mixture for concrete work specified. Submit mix design using State Highways Division form DOT 4-151 or an Engineer accepted equivalent form. Do not start work until the Engineer accepts mix design. The Engineer will accept concrete mix design using information given in Table 601.03-1 - Design of Concrete, and other pertinent requirements.

Whenever 28-day compressive strength,  $f'_c$ , is 4,000 psi or greater, designate concrete by required minimum 28-day compressive strength.

The 28-day compressive strength,  $f'_c$ , less than 4,000 psi listed in Table 601.03-1 – Design of Concrete, is for design information and designation of class only.

Proportion concrete designated by compressive strength such that concrete conforms to required strength.

Design concrete placed in bridge decks and pavements exposed to traffic wear, with air content of 3 percent, including entrapped and entrained air. Maintain air content for plastic concrete within tolerance of 1 percent air content, plus or minus, during the work.

Use Class BD concrete in bridge deck unless concrete is designated by compressive strength. Incorporate anti-corrosion and shrinkage reduction, water-reducing and set-retarding admixture into concrete mix design, with capability of varying degree of retardation without adversely affecting other characteristics of concrete. Submit design admixture dosage.

Class A concrete shall be used when type of concrete is not indicated in the contract documents.

Design concrete as specified in Table 601.03-1 – Design of Concrete.

80

<b>TABLE 601.03-1 - DESIGN OF CONCRETE (800 Maximum Cement Content lbs./c.y.)</b>					
<b>Class of Concrete</b>	<b>28-Day Strength <math>f_c</math>, psi.</b>	<b>Minimum Cement Content lbs./c.y.</b>	<b>Maximum Water-Cement Ratio, lb./lb.</b>	<b>Minimum Cement Content with Mineralized CO<sub>2</sub> lbs./c.y.</b>	<b>Maximum Water-Cement Ratio with Mineralized CO<sub>2</sub> lb./lb.</b>
A	3000	532	0.59	504	0.62
B	2500	475	0.66	450	0.70
C	2000	418	0.75	396	0.79
D	1500	380	0.85	360	0.87
BD	3750	610	0.49	NA	NA
SEAL	3000	610	0.55	NA	NA
Designated by Strength $f_c$ or $f_r$	As Specified	610	0.49	NA	NA
$f_r$ = Specified Modulus of Rupture					

81

82

83

84

85

86

87

88

89

90

91

92

93

94

95

96

97

98

99

Concrete Design – Projects on Oahu will utilize CO<sub>2</sub> Mineralization technology or equivalent. Supplementary cementitious materials (SCMs), CSH-SEA or equivalent or combination thereof the previously mentioned methods may also be used. Concrete design shall allow a reduction of portland cement content while maintaining the concrete design strength, durability and other requirements. See Table 601.03-1 Design of Concrete specified limits for adjusted minimum cement content and water cement ratio when using CO<sub>2</sub> mineralization. Material certifications for the above shall include a list of at least 3 projects that used the technology, SCMs, admixtures or combination thereof.

Use the absolute volume method to proportion concrete materials in accordance with requirements of concrete designated by class, cement content in pounds per cubic yards, or specified 28-day compressive strength. Use absolute volumetric proportioning methods as outlined in the American Concrete Institute (ACI) Standard 211.1, "Recommended Practices for Selecting Proportions for Normal and Heavyweight Concrete."

## 601.03

Use coarse aggregate size No. 57 (one inch to No. 4) or No. 67 (3/4 inch to No. 4) for concrete. For concrete placed in bottom slabs and stems of box girders, use No. 67 size aggregate. Smaller size aggregates may be permitted when encountering limited space between forms and reinforcement or between reinforcement when accepted by the Engineer in writing. Maximum aggregate size shall not be greater than 1/3 of the space between reinforcing steel bars or reinforcing steel and the form.

Use the following standard methods in Table 601.03-2 – Standard Methods for determining compliance with requirements indicated in this subsection:

TABLE 601.03-2 – STANDARD METHODS	
Sampling Fresh Mixed Concrete	AASHTO T 141
Mass Per Cubic Meter (Cubic Foot) Yield and Air Content (Gravimetric) of Concrete	AASHTO T 121
Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete	AASHTO T 119
Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method	AASHTO T 152
Specific Gravity and Absorption of Fine Aggregate	AASHTO T 84
Specific Gravity and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate	AASHTO T 85
Temperature of Freshly Mixed Portland Cement Concrete	ASTM C1064
Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field	AASHTO T 23
Compressive Strength of Molded Concrete Cylindrical Specimens	AASHTO T 22 (4 inch by 8 inch or 6 inch by 12 inch cylinders)
Flexural Strength of Concrete (Using Simple Beam with Third-Point Loading)	AASHTO T 97

When concrete is designated by compressive strength,  $f'_c$ , or flexural strength,  $f'_r$ , or includes CO<sub>2</sub> Mineralization technology, CSH-SEA or SCMs, the Engineer will require prequalification of materials and mix proportions proposed for use before placing such concrete. The Engineer will prequalify concrete based on past performance records using statistical computations of population sizes and (n-1) weighting, or trial batch test reports in compliance with computed minimum average strength for material and mix proportions. The Engineer will determine minimum average strength on probability of not more than one in 20 tests falling below specified strength for the following conditions:

(1) When past performance records are available, furnish the following documented performance records:

(a) Minimum of 15 consecutive 28-day strength tests from projects having same materials and mix proportions.

(b) Two groups totaling 30 or more test results representing similar materials in which mix proportion strengths are within 20 percent of specified strength, from data obtained within one year of proposed use.

The Engineer will analyze performance records to establish standard deviation.

(2) When sufficient past performance records are not provided, the Engineer will assume current standard deviation to be 500 psi for compressive strength,  $f'_c$ , and 50 psi for flexural strength,  $f'_r$ .

Unless sufficient performance records are available from other projects at DOT Materials Testing and Research Branch, submit test performance records or trial test reports for prequalifications, based on data of most recent tests made on concrete of proposed mix design, and data obtained within one year of proposed use.

When shrinkage reducing admixtures are used, submit test results showing compliance to the Contract Documents' requirements.

Include the following information in test data and trial batch test reports: date of mixing; mixing equipment and procedures used; size of batch in cubic yards and weight, type, and source of ingredients used; slump of concrete; air content of concrete when using air entraining agent; age at time of testing; and strength of concrete cylinders tested.



158 Show that concrete strength tests equal or exceed minimum average  
159 strength in trial test reports. Test is average 28-day test results of five  
160 consecutive concrete cylinders or concrete beams taken from single batch. No  
161 cylinder or beam shall have strength less than 85 percent of minimum average  
162 strength.

163  
164 Submit test data and trial test reports signed by official of firm that  
165 performed tests.

166  
167 The Engineer reserves the right to stop work when a series of low  
168 strength tests occur. Do not continue concrete work until cause is established  
169 and the Engineer is informed of and accepts, necessary corrective action to be  
170 taken.

171  
172 **(C) Batching.** Measure and batch materials in accordance with the  
173 following provisions:

174  
175 **(1) Portland Cement.** Either sacked or bulk cement may be used.  
176 Do not use fraction of sack of cement in concrete batch unless cement  
177 is weighed.

178  
179 Weigh bulk cement on weighing device accepted by the Engineer. Seal  
180 and vent bulk cement-weighing hopper properly to preclude dusting  
181 during operation. Do not suspend discharge chute from weighing  
182 hopper. Arrange discharge chute so that cement will not lodge in  
183 hopper or leak from hopper.

184  
185 Batching accuracy shall be within 1 percent, plus or minus, of  
186 required weight.

187  
188 **(2) Water.** Measure water by volume or by weight. Use readily  
189 adjustable device for measurement of water, with accuracy within 1  
190 percent, plus or minus, of quantity of water required for batch. Arrange  
191 device so that variable pressure in water supply line does not affect  
192 measurements. Equip measuring tanks with outside taps and valves or  
193 other accepted means to allow for checking calibration.

194  
195 **(3) Aggregates.** When storing and stockpiling aggregates, avoid  
196 separation of coarse and fine particles within each size, and do not  
197 intermix various sizes before proportioning. Protect stored or stockpiled  
198 aggregates from dust or other foreign matter. Do not stockpile together,  
199 aggregates from different sources and of different gradations.

When transporting aggregates from stockpiles or other sources to batching plant, ensure uniform grading of material is maintained. Do not use aggregates that have become segregated or mixed with earth or foreign matter. Stockpile or bin aggregates at least 12 hours before batching. Produce or handle aggregates by hydraulic methods and wash and drain aggregates. If aggregates exhibit high or non-uniform moisture content, the Engineer will order storage or stockpiling for more than 12 hours.

Proportion aggregates by weight, with the exception that aggregates in concrete for minor structures, curbs, and sidewalks may be proportioned by either volume or weight. For volumetric proportioning, use measuring boxes of known capacity to measure quantity of each aggregate size.

Use batch weight based on dry materials plus total weight of moisture (both absorbed and surface) contained in aggregate. Measure individual aggregates to within 2 percent, plus or minus, of required weight, and total weight of aggregates to within 1 percent, plus or minus, of required weight.

**(4) Admixtures.** Store, proportion, and dispense admixtures in accordance with the following provisions:

**(a) Liquid Admixtures.** Dispense chemical admixtures, air entraining admixtures, and corrosion inhibiting admixtures in liquid form. Use mechanical dispensers for liquid admixtures with sufficient capacity to measure prescribed quantity for each batch of concrete. Include graduated measuring unit in each dispenser to measure liquid admixtures to within 5 percent, plus or minus, of prescribed quantity for each batch. Read graduations accurately from point of measuring unit, and control proportioning operations to permit visual check of batch accuracy before discharging. Mark each measuring unit clearly for type and quantity of admixture.

Arrange with supplier to provide sampling device consisting of valve located in safe and accessible location for sampling admixtures.

When using more than one liquid admixture for concrete mix, use separate measuring unit for each liquid admixture and dispense separately to avoid interaction that may interfere with admixture efficiency and adversely affect concrete. Dispense liquid admixture by injecting so as not to mix admixture at high concentrations.

When using liquid admixtures in concrete that is completely mixed in paving or continuous mixers, operate dispensers automatically with batching control equipment. Equip such dispensers with automatic warning system that shall provide visible or audible signals at points where proportioning operations are controlled, when the following occurs:

- a. Quantity of admixture measured for each batch of concrete varies from pre-selected dosage by more than 5 percent; or
- b. Entire contents of measuring unit from dispenser is not emptied into each batch of concrete.

Unless liquid admixtures are added to batch with pre-measured water, discharge liquid admixtures into stream of water that disperses admixtures uniformly throughout batch. An exception is that air-entraining admixtures may be dispensed directly into moist sand in batching bins, provided adequate control of concrete air content can be maintained.

Measure and disperse special admixtures, as recommended by admixture manufacturer, and as accepted by the Engineer. Special admixtures include high-range water reducers requiring dosages greater than capacity of conventional dispensing equipment. For site-added, high-range water reducers, use calibrated, portable dispenser supplied by manufacturer.

**(b) Mineral Admixtures.** Protect mineral admixtures from exposure to moisture until used. Pile sacked material of each shipment to permit access for tally, inspection, and identification.

Provide adequate facilities to ensure that mineral admixtures meeting specified requirements are kept separate from other mineral admixtures and that only specified mineral admixtures are allowed to enter into the work. Provide safe and suitable facilities for sampling mineral admixtures at weigh hopper or in feed line immediately in advance of hopper.

Incorporate mineral admixtures into concrete using equipment conforming requirements for Portland Cement weigh hoppers and charging and discharging mechanisms specified in ASTM C94 and Subsection 601.03(C) - Batching.

When concrete is completely mixed in stationary paving or continuous mixers, weigh mineral admixture in separate weigh hopper. Introduce mineral admixture and cement simultaneously into mixer, proportionately with aggregate.

When interlocks are required for cement-charging mechanisms, and cement and mineral admixtures are weighed cumulatively, interlock their charging mechanisms to prevent introduction of mineral admixture until mass of cement in weigh hopper is within tolerances specified in Subsection 601.03(C)(1) - Portland Cement.

In determining maximum quantity of free water that may be used in concrete, consider mineral admixture and supplementary cementitious materials (SCMs) to be cement.

**(5) Bins and Scales.** At batching plant, use individual bins, hoppers, and scale for each aggregate size. Include separate bin, hopper, and scale for bulk cement and fly ash.

Except when proportioning bulk cement for pavement or structures, cement weigh hopper may be attached to separate scale for individual weighing or to aggregate scale for cumulative weighing. If cement is weighed cumulatively, weigh cement before other ingredients.

When proportioning for pavement or structures, keep bulk cement scale and weigh hopper separate and distinct from aggregate weighing equipment.

Use springless-dial or beam-type batching scales. When using beam-type scales, make provisions to show operator that required load in weighing hopper is approaching. Use devices that show condition within last 200 pounds of load and within 50 pounds of overload.

Maintain scale accuracy to 0.5 percent throughout range of use. Design poises to lock to prevent unauthorized change of position. Use scales inspected by the State Measurement Standards Branch of the Department of Agriculture to ensure their continued accuracy. Provide not less than ten 50-pound weights for testing scales.

Batching plants may be equipped to proportion aggregates and bulk cement by automatic weighing devices.

(6) **Batching and Hauling.** When mixing is to be performed at work site, transport aggregates from batching plant to mixer in batch boxes, vehicle bodies, or other containers of adequate capacity and construction. Use partitions to separate batches and prevent spilling from one compartment to another while in transit or during dumping.

Transport bulk cement to mixer in tight compartments carrying full quantity of cement required for batch. Once cement is placed in contact with aggregates, batches shall be mixed and placed within 1-1/2 hours of contact. Cement in original shipping packages may be transported on top of aggregates. Ensure that each batch contains number of sacks required by job mix.

Deliver batches to mixer intact. Charge each batch into mixer without loss of cement. When carrying more than one batch on truck, charge batch into mixer without spilling material from one batch compartment into another.

**(D) Mixing.** Mix concrete in mechanically operated mixers.

Use stationary or truck mixers that distribute materials thoroughly and produce concrete uniform in color and appearance. When there is variation in mixed concrete attributable to worn pickup or throw-over blades, the Engineer will inspect mixer. If inspection reveals that blades are worn more than one inch below original height of manufacturer's design, repair or replace blades. Upon request, make copy of manufacturer's design, showing dimensions and arrangement of blades.

Charge batches into central or truck mixers so that portion of mixing water enters ahead of cement and aggregates. Deliver uniform flow of water. Place entire amount of batch water in mixer by end of first quarter of mixing period. When mixers with multiple compartment drums are used, time required to transfer material between compartments will be included as mixing time. Use drum rotation speed as designated by manufacturer. If mixing does not produce concrete of uniform and smooth texture, provide additional revolutions at same speed until thorough mixing of each concrete batch is attained. Begin measuring mixing time from time cement, aggregates, and 60 percent of water are in drum. Do not exceed manufacturer's rated capacity for volume of concrete mixed in each batch.

Equip central or truck mixers with attachment for automatically timing mixing of each concrete batch. Timing device shall include automatic feature for locking discharge chute and device for warning operator when required mixing duration has been met. If timing or locking device fails to operate, immediately furnish clock or watch that indicates seconds, to mixer operator. If timing device is not repaired within three days after becoming inoperative, shut down batching operation until timing device is repaired.

For stationary mixers, use mixing time between 50 seconds and 5 minutes. Select mixing time, as necessary, to produce concrete that meets uniformity criteria when tested in accordance with Section 11.3.3 of ASTM C94. The Contractor may designate mixing time for which uniformity tests are to be performed, provided mixing time is not less than 50 seconds or more than 5 minutes. Before using concrete for pavements or structures, mix concrete to meet specified uniformity requirements. The Contractor shall furnish labor, sampling equipment, and materials required for conducting uniformity tests of concrete mixture. The Engineer will furnish required testing equipment, including scales, cubic measure, and air meter; and will perform tests. The Engineer will not pay separately for labor, equipment, materials, or testing, but will consider the costs incidental to concrete. After batching and mixing operational procedures are established, the Engineer will not allow changes in procedures without the Contractor re-establishing procedures by conducting uniformity tests. Repeat mixer performance tests whenever appearance of concrete or coarse aggregate content of samples is not conforming to requirements of ASTM C94. For truck mixers, add four seconds to specified mixing time if timing starts as soon as skip reaches its maximum raised position.

Unless otherwise indicated in the contract documents or accepted by the Engineer, concrete shall be mixed at proportioning plant. Operate mixer at agitating speed while in transit. Concrete may be truck-mixed only when cement or cement and mixing water are added at point of delivery. Begin mixing truck-mixed concrete immediately after introduction of mixing water to cement and aggregates, or introduction of cement to aggregates.

Inclined-axis, revolving drum truck mixers shall conform to Truck Mixer, Agitator and Front Discharge Concrete Carrier Standards TMMB 100-01, 15th Revision, published by Truck Mixer Manufacturers Bureau. Truck mixers shall produce thoroughly mixed and uniform mass of concrete and shall discharge concrete without segregation.

Manufacturer's standard metal rating plate shall be attached to each truck mixer, stating maximum rating capacity in terms of volume of mixed concrete for various uses and maximum and minimum mixing speeds. When using truck mixers for mixing, adhere to maximum capacity shown on metal rating plate for volume of concrete in each batch.

Operate truck mixers at mixing speed designated by manufacturer, but at not less than 6 or more than 18 revolutions per minute. Mix truck-mixed concrete initially between 70 and 100 revolutions at manufacturer-designated mixing speed, after ingredients, including water, are in mixer. Water may be added to mixture not more than two times after initial mixing is completed. Each time that water is added, turn drum an additional 30 revolutions or more at mixing speed until concrete is mixed uniformly.

When furnishing shrink-mixed concrete, transfer partially mixed concrete at central plant to truck mixer. Apply requirements for truck-mixed concrete. The Engineer will not credit number of revolutions at mixing speed for partial mixing in central plant.

When accepted by the Engineer, hand mixing may be allowed. The entire concrete placement at one location shall not exceed 1/3 cubic yard. It shall be hand mixed on a watertight, level platform. Use no aluminum to construct platform. Measure proper amount of coarse aggregate in measuring boxes and spread on platform. Spread fine aggregate on that coarse aggregate layer. Limit coarse and fine aggregate layers to total depth of one foot. Spread dry cement on this mixture. Turn whole mass not less than two times dry. Add sufficient clean water, distributed evenly. Turn whole mass again, not less than three times, not including placing in carriers or forms.

**(E) Transporting Mixed Concrete.** Transport central-mixed concrete to delivery point in truck agitators or truck mixers operating at speed designated by equipment manufacturer as agitating speed; or in non-agitating hauling equipment, provided consistency and workability of mixed concrete upon discharge at delivery point is suitable for placement and consolidation in place; and provided mixed concrete after hauling to delivery point conforms to uniformity criteria when tested as specified in Section 12.5 of ASTM C94.

For revolving drum truck mixers transporting central-mixed concrete, limit concrete volume to manufacturer's rated capacity for agitator operation. Maintain agitating speed for both revolving drum mixers and revolving blade type agitators as designated on manufacturer's data plate. Equip truck mixers or truck agitators with electrically or mechanically actuated counters. Actuate counters after introducing cement to aggregates.

Bodies of non-agitating hauling equipment shall be smooth, watertight, metal containers equipped with gates to permit control of concrete discharge. Protect open-topped haul vehicle against weather with cover accepted by the Engineer.

When hauling concrete in non-agitating trucks, complete discharge within 30 minutes after introducing mixing water to cement and aggregates.

When truck mixer or agitator is used for transporting central-mixed concrete to delivery point, complete discharge within 1-1/2 hours, or before 250 revolutions of drum or blades, whichever comes first after introduction of mixing water to cement and aggregates, or cement to aggregates. For truck-mixed concrete, complete concrete discharge within 1-1/2 hours, or before 300 revolutions of drum or blades, whichever comes first. These limitations are permitted to be waived if concrete is of such slump after the 1-1/2 hour time or 300-revolution limit has been reached, that it can be placed, without addition of water to the batch.

Submit delivery tickets from manufacturers of truck-mixed concrete and central-mixed concrete with each truckload of concrete before unloading at jobsite. Printed, stamped, or written delivery ticket shall include the following information:

- (1) Name of concrete plants.
- (2) Serial number of ticket.
- (3) Date and truck number.
- (4) Name of Contractor.
- (5) Specific project, route, or designation of job (name and location), and truck overweight permit number when required.
- (6) Specific class or designation of concrete in accordance with contract documents.
- (7) Quantity of concrete in cubic yards.
- (8) Time of loading batch or mixing of cement and aggregates.
- (9) Water added by receiver of concrete and receiver's initials.
- (10) Information necessary to calculate total mixing water added by producer. Total mixing water includes free water on aggregates, water, and water added by truck operator from mixer tank.
- (11) Readings of non-resettable revolution counters of truck mixers after introduction of cement to aggregates, or introduction of mixing water to cement aggregates.
- (12) Supplier's mix number or code.



Furnish additional information designated by the Engineer and required by job specifications upon request.

**(F) Consistency.** Regulate quantity of water used in concrete mixes so that concrete consistency, as determined by AASHTO T 119 test method, is within nominal slump range specified in Table 601.03-3 - Slump for Concrete or as stated on the accepted concrete mix design. If concrete slump exceeds nominal slump, adjust mixture of subsequent batches. If slump exceeds maximum slump, the Engineer will reject concrete unless deemed satisfactory for its use.

The Engineer will also reject harsh or unworkable concrete that cannot be properly placed. Remove rejected concrete at no increase in contract price or contract time.

Slump for concrete shall be as specified in Table 601.03-3 – Slump for Concrete.

<b>TABLE 601.03-3 - SLUMP FOR CONCRETE</b>		
<b>Type of Work</b>	<b>Nominal Slump Inches</b>	<b>Maximum Slump Inches</b>
Concrete Pavements	0 – 3	3-1/2
Reinforced Concrete Structures:		
Sections Over 12 Inches	0 – 4	5
Sections 12 Inches Thick or Less	2 – 5	6
Non-Reinforced Concrete Facilities	1 – 3	4
Concrete Placed Underwater	6 – 8	9
Bridge Decks	0 – 3	3-1/2

In adverse or difficult conditions that may affect placement of concrete, the above slump limitations may be exceeded for placement workability, with the addition of admixture conforming to Subsection 711.03 - Admixtures, if accepted by the Engineer in writing and provided water-cement ratio is maintained. Provide additional cement and water, or admixture at no increase in contract price or contract time.

**(G) Forms.** Construct forms in accordance with applicable sections.

**(H) Placing Concrete.** Place concrete in accordance with applicable sections.

**(I) Finishing Concrete Surfaces.** Finish concrete surfaces in accordance with applicable sections.

(J) **Curing Concrete.** Cure concrete in accordance with applicable sections.

**601.04 Measurement.** The Engineer will measure concrete in accordance with the applicable sections.

**601.05 Payment.** The Engineer will pay for the accepted concrete under the applicable sections.

**END OF SECTION 601**

1                                   **SECTION 603 – CULVERTS AND STORM DRAINS**

2  
3    Make the following amendments to said Section:

4  
5    **(I)**     Amend **603.03(C)(1) - Culverts** by revising lines 106 to 108 to read as  
6    follows:

7  
8            “Spacing between multi-barrel culverts shall be a minimum of 18 inches or  
9    0.5 the culvert width, whichever is greater. The minimum spacing shall be 1 foot  
10   when placing controlled low strength material (CLSM) as backfill. Anchor the  
11   culverts in such a manner that the horizontal and vertical alignment of the  
12   culverts does not change.”

13  
14   **(II)**    Amend **603.04 – Measurement** by revising lines 288 to 293 to read as  
15   follows:

16  
17            **“(B)**    The Engineer will measure reinforced concrete collar per each in  
18            accordance with contract documents.

19  
20            **(C)**    The Engineer will measure reinforced concrete pipe, spiral rib  
21            aluminum pipe, high density polyethylene pipe, corrugated steel pipe,  
22            corrugated pipe arch, structural plate, and reinforced concrete jacket per  
23            linear foot in accordance with contract documents.

24  
25            **(D)**    The Engineer will measure cleaning of existing culverts on a force  
26            account basis in accordance with Subsection 109.06 - Force Account  
27            Provisions and Compensation and as ordered by the Engineer.”

28  
29   **(III)**    Amend **603.05 – Payment** by revising lines 294 to 349 to read as follows:

30  
31   **“603.05   Payment.**   The Engineer will pay for the accepted pay items listed  
32   below at the contract price per pay unit, as shown in the proposal schedule.  
33   Payment will be full compensation for the work prescribed in this section and  
34   contract documents.

35  
36            The Engineer will pay for each of the following pay items when included in  
37   the proposal schedule:

38

Pay Item	Pay Unit
24 - Inch Reinforced Concrete Pipe, Class IV	Linear Foot
Reinforced Concrete Collar	Each

39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44

45                                   **END OF SECTION 603**

48	Reinforced Concrete Collar	Each
49		
50		

**END OF SECTION 603**

1                   **SECTION 604 – MANHOLES, INLETS AND CATCH BASINS**

2  
3       Make the following amendments to said Section:

4  
5       **(I)**       Amend **604.05 – Payment** by revising lines 126 to 237 to read as follows:

6  
7       **“604.05       Payment.** Engineer will pay for accepted pay items listed below at  
8       contract price per pay unit, as shown in proposal schedule. Payment will be full  
9       compensation for work prescribed in this section and contract documents.

10  
11  
12       The Engineer will pay for the following pay item when included in the  
13       proposal schedule:

14 <b>Pay Item</b>	15 <b>Pay Unit</b>
16 17       Type C Manholes, 6 feet to 6.99 feet	Each

18  
19       Engineer will pay for:

20  
21       (1)       20 percent of contract bid price upon completion of excavating to  
22       depth established for manhole.

23  
24       (2)       60 percent of contract bid price upon completion of constructing  
25       manhole.

26  
27       (3)       20 percent of contract bid price upon completion of backfilling  
28       around manhole.

29  
30  
31  
32                                   **END OF SECTION 604**  
33

Amend **Section 606 - GUARDRAIL** to read as follows:

## **SECTION 606 - GUARDRAIL**

**606.01 Description.** This section describes furnishing and installing guardrails, including assembly and erection of component parts, designated as follows:  
Type 3 - Beam Type Guardrail; Type 6 - Rigid Barrier Type Guardrail.

### **606.02 Materials.**

Structural Concrete	601
Joint Filler	705.01
Reinforcing Steel	709.01
Wire Rope or Wire Cable	709.02
Metal Beam Rails	710.04
Guardrail Posts	710.07
Guardrail Hardware	710.08

**606.03 Construction.** Assemble and erect guardrails in accordance with the contract documents. At end of each workday, protect openings, terminals, and other portions of uncompleted sections in guardrail system with barriers that comply with requirements for temporary traffic control prescribed by MUTCD and AASHTO *Roadside Design Guide* and accepted by the Engineer prior to installation. Barrier is defined as a longitudinal shielding device used to protect motorists from hazards located along either side of a traveled way.

Preserve and protect existing facilities to remain. Replace guardrails and appurtenances, damaged by the Contractor's operation.

**(A) Beam Type Guardrail.** Repair zinc-coated base metal surfaces damaged during installation and assembly, in accordance with Subsection 501.03(G)(2) - Repairing Damaged Zinc-Coated Surfaces.

**(1) Posts.** Steel posts shall be installed using post-driving machine. Use suitable cushioning material to protect posts from damage during driving.

Backfill excavated holes and voids formed between soil and post resulting from

46 driving, with selected material free of rock and accepted by the Engineer. Place  
47 backfill in layers and compact each layer as accepted by the Engineer. Repair  
48 damaged pavement.

49 Adjust guardrail post locations to avoid existing underground  
50 facilities and to produce smooth transitions. Install terminal section  
51 posts in locations required by the contract documents or  
52 manufacturer's recommendations, or both. For guardrail and terminal  
53 section posts, variance from required locations will be allowed only if  
54 the Contractor submits written variance request and the Engineer  
55 accepts variance in writing.

56  
57 Where the contract documents require additional bolts and  
58 holes on posts, furnish additional bolts and drill additional bolt holes,  
59 as necessary for proper guardrail installation.

60  
61 **(2) Rail Elements.** Install rail elements with laps in direction of  
62 traffic flow. Provide smooth, continuous rail alignment. Tighten all  
63 bolts installed during the workday, except adjustment bolt, before end  
64 of workday. Provide bolts of sufficient length to extend 3/8 inch  
65 beyond nut.

66  
67 Where the contract documents require setting of guardrail  
68 posts at non-standard spacing, drill additional bolt holes as necessary  
69 for proper guardrail installation. All modifications and methods must  
70 be approved by the Engineer prior to implementation.

71  
72 **(3) Reset Guardrail.** Remove, store, and reset existing guardrail.  
73 Do not remove more than 500 linear feet of existing guardrail per day.

74  
75 After removing existing guardrail, backfill post holes with  
76 selected material free of rock and accepted by the Engineer. Place  
77 backfill in layers and compact each layer as accepted by the  
78 Engineer. Grade and compact area before resetting existing posts  
79 and installing new posts to replace damaged posts.

80  
81 Reset existing guardrail posts or install replacement posts, or  
82 both to heights indicated in the contract documents.

83  
84 **(B) Rigid Barrier Type Guardrail.**

85  
86 **(1) Preparation.** Shape and compact foundation to firm, even  
87 surface in accordance with Subsection 203.03(D) - Subgrade  
88 Preparation and the contract documents. If unsuitable material is  
89 encountered in subgrade, remove in accordance with Subsection  
90 203.03(A)(4) - Subexcavation and replace with material conforming to

Subsection 703.17 - Aggregate for Subbase.

**(2) Forms.** Design, construct, and maintain forms in accordance with Subsection 503.03(C) - Forms.

**(3) Concrete Placement.** Place concrete in accordance with Subsection 503.03(F) - Placing Concrete.

On new and existing concrete bridge decks, dowel barrier into decks in accordance with the contract documents.

**(4) Concrete Finish.** Finish concrete surfaces in accordance with Subsection 503.03(M)(2) - Class 2 Rubbed Finish.

**(5) Joints.** Construct guardrail expansion joints at existing structure expansion joints and at intervals indicated in the contract documents. Provide 1/2-inch preformed joint filler at expansion joints.

At intervals indicated in the contract documents, provide control joints and construction joints. Joint filler will not be required at control and construction joints.

**(6) Transition Sections.** Construct transition sections to connect ends of new barrier with existing guardrail in accordance with the contract documents.

**606.04 Measurement.** The Engineer will measure guardrail per linear foot in accordance with the contract documents.

The Engineer will measure from center to center of end posts. If the Contractor makes end connections to masonry or steel structures, the Engineer will measure to the face of such structures.

The Engineer will measure rigid barrier type guardrail per linear foot from end to end of the type specified.

The Engineer may measure end anchorage, terminal section and transition section:

- (1) as units of each kind when specified in the proposal or
- (2) include in the quantities of guardrail of the respective type and not measured separately

The Engineer will measure resetting existing guardrail per linear foot from



end to end.

**606.05 Payment.** The Engineer will pay for the accepted pay items listed below at contract price per pay unit, as shown in the proposal schedule. Payment will be full compensation for the work prescribed in this section and the contract documents.

The Engineer will pay for the following pay items when included in the proposal schedule:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Guardrail Type 6A Concrete Barrier	Linear Foot
Guardrail Type 6G Concrete Barrier	Linear Foot
Transition Rigid Barrier Type 6A to Existing Rigid Barrier Type 4A	Each
Transition Rigid Barrier Type 6G to Rigid Barrier Type 6A	Each

**END OF SECTION 606**

1 Make the following Section a part of the Standard Specifications:  
2  
3

4 **“SECTION 615 – MILLED RUMBLE STRIP**  
5

6 **615.01 Description.** This section describes constructing Centerline,  
7 Shoulder, and Edgeline Milled Rumble Strips (MRS) in HMA pavement.  
8

9 **615.02 Materials.** None.  
10

11 **615.03 Construction.**  
12

13 **(A) Submittal.** Method of constructing the milled rumble strip shall  
14 be submitted to the Engineer for acceptance. Meeting shall be scheduled  
15 14 days before start of construction work. Discuss sequence of work  
16 plans, and proposal for dust control.  
17

18 **(B) Equipment.** Milling equipment shall be equipped with a rotary-  
19 type cutting head with cutting tips arranged in a pattern as to provide a  
20 relatively smooth cut, approximately 1/16 inches between peaks and  
21 valleys.  
22

23 The cutting head(s) shall be on a suspension independent from the  
24 power unit to allow the head(s) to self-align with surface slopes and  
25 irregularities.  
26

27 The machine shall have a guidance system that provides consistent  
28 alignment of each cut in relation to the roadway and provide uniformity  
29 and consistency throughout the project.  
30

31 **(C) Longitudinal Spacing.** The Milled Rumble Strips (MRS) shall be  
32 placed perpendicular to the roadway with longitudinal spacing as follow:  
33

34 Centerline MRS: 20 inch on-center (milled across centerline)  
35 Shoulder MRS: 12 inch on-center  
36 Edgeline MRS: 12 inch on-center  
37

38 The 20 inch on-center longitudinal spacing for Centerline MRS is  
39 designed to accommodate multiple centerline pavement striping and  
40 raised pavement marker configurations. It will allow placement of raised  
41 pavement markers between the milled concave depressions.  
42

43 **(D) Milling Operations.** Clean pavement surface before constructing  
44 the rumble strips. Mill the concave depressions to the dimensions shown  
45 in the plans.  
46

Align the concave depressions as shown in the plans. Alignment of milled rumble strips shall not deviate from the plans more than  $\pm 2$  inches.

After the concave depressions are milled into the pavement surface, use a power broom or sweeper/vacuum to collect the waste material resulting from the milling operations.

Contractor shall dispose the waste material as directed by the Engineer at no increase in contract price or contract time.

**615.04 Measurement.** The Engineer will measure the milled rumble strip by the linear foot for the width specified in the contract and in the proposal.

**615.05 Payment.** The Engineer will pay for the accepted quantities of milled rumble strip for the width specified at the contract unit price per linear foot according to the contract complete in place.

The contract unit prices paid shall be full compensation for furnishing labors, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals and for doing the work involved in furnishing and installing milled rumble strip complete in place according to the contract and ordered by the Engineer.

Payment will be full compensation for the work prescribed in this section and the contract documents.

The Engineer will pay for the following pay item:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
6-Inch Bicycle Friendly Milled Edgeline Rumble Strip, Shoulder	Linear Foot
12-Inch Bicycle Friendly Milled Edgeline Rumble Strip, Shoulder	Linear Foot
12-Inch Continuous Milled Rumble Strip	Linear Foot

**END OF SECTION 615**

## SECTION 629 - PAVEMENT MARKINGS

Make the following amendments to said Section:

(I) Amend **Subsection 629.03(B) – Temporary Pavement Markings** by revising the third paragraph from line 62 to 63 to read:

“Maintain and replace temporary pavement markings, flexible delineators, and barricades. ”

(II) Amend **Table 629.03 – 1 – Temporary Pavement Markings** to read as follows:

“TABLE 629.03-1 TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKINGS	
TYPE	PAVEMENT MARKINGS
Passing Permitted - Both Sides	Single 4-inch yellow stripe 5 feet in length spaced 20 feet on center with Type D markers spaced 40 feet on center and located on center of 5-foot length of stripe.
Passing Prohibited - Both Sides	Double solid 4-inch yellow stripes with Type D markers placed 20 feet on center on one of 4-inch yellow stripes selected by the Engineer.
Passing Permitted - One Side Only	Single continuous 4-inch yellow stripe with Type D markers placed on stripe 20 feet on center on no-passing side and single 4-inch yellow stripes 5 feet in length spaced 20 feet on center on passing side.
Lane Lines - Lane Changing Permitted	Single 4-inch yellow or white stripe 5 feet in length spaced 20 feet on center with Type C or Type D markers spaced 40 feet on center.
Lane Lines - Lane Changing Prohibited	Double solid 4-inch white stripes with Type C markers placed 20 feet on center on one of the 4-inch white stripes selected by the Engineer.
Crosswalk	Two 12-inch white transverse lines spaced 8 feet on center or as ordered by the Engineer.
Stop Line	Single 12-inch white transverse line.
<b>Note:</b> Paint may be used for temporary markings in areas where final paving is not complete.”	

(III) Amend **629.04 – Measurement** by revising lines 292 to 294 to read as follows:

19 **"629.04 Measurement.**

20  
21 (A) The Engineer will measure thermoplastic and preformed pavement  
22 marking tape per linear foot in accordance with the contract  
23 documents. The longitudinal pavement markings will be measured per  
24 linear foot as a single stripe for the width specified in the contract and  
25 in the proposal. The Engineer will include the longitudinal gaps for skip  
26 striping, up to thirty (30) feet long, in the measurement.

27  
28 The Engineer will measure the transverse markings by the linear  
29 foot, per lane, or per each according to the contract.

30  
31 The Engineer will not measure the crosswalk markings when  
32 contracted on a lump sum basis.

33  
34 The Engineer will not measure the thermoplastic and pavement  
35 marking tape when contracted on a lump sum basis.

36  
37 The Engineer will not measure temporary pavement markings  
38 including flexible delineator posts with reflector makers or Type I  
39 Barricades and temporary signs installed for the longitudinal guidance  
40 of public traffic over reconstructed areas, cold planed surfaces, newly  
41 paved surfaces or other unmarked or scarified areas for payment.

42  
43 The Engineer will measure the temporary pavement markings and  
44 temporary signs installed as ordered by the Engineer for special  
45 temporary traffic patterns on a force account basis, if the contract  
46 specifies payment in the proposal.

47  
48 The Contractor shall consider the work required for the removal of  
49 pavement markings incidental to the various contract items, except as  
50 provided in the proposal or elsewhere in the contract. If the contract  
51 stipulates that the Engineer will make payment for the removal of  
52 pavement markings, the Engineer will measure the removal of  
53 pavement markings.

54  
55 (B) The Engineer will measure the pavement markers per each for the  
56 types shown in the proposal.

57  
58 The Engineer will not measure the pavement markers when  
59 contracted on a lump sum basis.

60  
61 (IV) Amend **629.05 – Payment** by revising lines 296 to 330 to read as follows:

62  
63 **"629.05 Payment.**

(A) The Engineer will pay for thermoplastic and preformed pavement marking tape at the contract price per linear foot according to the contract, complete in place, including primers.

The contract unit price paid shall be full compensation for furnishing labors, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals and for doing the work involved in furnishing and installing pavement markings complete in place according to the contract.

The Engineer will not pay for the temporary pavement markings including flexible delineator posts with reflector markers or Type I Barricades and temporary signs installed for the longitudinal guidance of public traffic over reconstructed areas, cold planed surfaces, newly paved surfaces or other unmarked or scarified areas for payment if not shown in the proposal separately. The Engineer will consider them incidental to the various contract items.

If the contract specifies payment for removal of pavement markings under unit price pay items, the Engineer will pay for the accepted quantities at the contract unit prices bid. The prices shall be full compensation for removing such items according to the contract.

(B) The Engineer will pay for the various types of pavement markers at the contract price per each according to the contract, complete in place, including adhesives.

The Engineer will pay for the following pay items when included in the proposal schedule:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
6-Inch Pavement Edgeline Striping (Thermoplastic Hotspray)	Linear Foot
Type "C" Pavement Marker	Each
Type "H" Pavement Marker	Each

**END OF SECTION 629**

## SECTION 631 – TRAFFIC CONTROL, REGULATORY, WARNING, AND MISCELLANEOUS SIGNS

Make the following amendment to said Section:

**(I) Amend Section 631.03(C) Labeling of Signs, from lines 42 to 51 to read:**

**“(C) Labeling of Signs.** Label back of each sign with sign stickers as directed by the State. Sign stickers will be provided by the State.”

**(II) Amend Section 631.04 – Measurement** by replacing lines 67 to 69 to read:

**“631.04 Measurement.** The Engineer will measure regulatory, warning, and miscellaneous signs as complete units of the type and design specified in the proposal.

The Engineer will not measure removal and disposal and storing of existing and temporary signs that the Contractor will not incorporate in the completed highway for payment.”

**(III) Amend Section 631.05 – Payment** by replacing lines 71 to 99 to read as follows:

**“631.05 Payment.** The Engineer will pay for regulatory, warning, and miscellaneous signs at the contract price per each for the type and design specified complete in place. Payment will be full compensation for excavating and backfilling, furnishing and installing materials, furnishing equipment, tools, labors and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

The Engineer will not pay for removing and disposing or storing of existing and temporary signs that the Contractor will not incorporate in the completed highway separately. The Engineer will consider them incidental to the various contract items.

The Engineer will pay for the following pay items when included in the proposal schedule:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Relocation of Existing Regulatory Sign	Each

**END OF SECTION 631**

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10
- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16
- 17
- 18
- 19
- 20
- 21
- 22
- 23
- 24
- 25
- 26
- 27
- 28
- 29
- 30
- 31
- 32
- 33
- 34
- 35
- 36
- 37
- 38
- 39
- 40
- 41
- 42
- 43
- 44
- 45
- 46
- 47

**(I) Amend Section 632.04 - Measurement** by replacing lines 79 to 81 to read:

**(II) Amend Section 632.05 – Payment** by replacing lines 83 to 100 to read:

The Engineer will pay for the following pay items when included in the proposal schedule:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Type II Object Marker	Each
Milepost Marker w/ Post	Each

**HSIP-093-1(031)**  
**632-1a**

**10/18/21**



1 Make the following Section a part of the Standard Specifications:  
2

### 3 **SECTION 636 – E-CONSTRUCTION** 4 5

6 **636.01 Description.** This section specifies requirements for performing the Project in  
7 a “paperless” manner, using electronic tools for all submittals, communications, quantity  
8 tracking, testing, and sampling, scheduling, quality control, and performance monitoring.  
9

10 **636.02 General Requirements.** The Contractor shall implement the use of the E-  
11 Construction platform, as provided by the HDOT and directed by the Engineer, for use  
12 throughout the project. Paper-based or hard copy submittals will not be accepted.  
13

14 This Special Provision shall take precedence over all other Specification sections  
15 with respect to providing and receiving paper copy communications, submittals, and any  
16 project records. Where conflicts exist, and a decision between a hard-copy item and a  
17 corresponding electronic version is needed, the electronic version shall be selected,  
18 unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.  
19

### 20 **636.03 Construction** 21

22 **(A) Plans and Specifications.** Project drawings will not be provided to the  
23 Contractor in hard copy format. An electronic version will be provided in the E-  
24 Construction platform for use during the project.  
25

26 The Contractor shall note all changes to the work, including all  
27 subcontractor’s work, in electronic format using the E-Construction platform Red  
28 annotations shall be used to note changes. Blue annotations shall be used for any  
29 additional notes that will be helpful for the State in interpreting the field posted  
30 drawings. Other drafting standards may be implemented by the Engineer and shall  
31 be adhered to by the Contractor. Changes shall be input by the Contractor and  
32 reviewed by the Engineer monthly. The Contractor shall make any changes that  
33 the Engineer requires.  
34

35 **(B) Submittals.** The Contractor shall provide all required submittals, as listed  
36 within the contract documents, via the E-Construction platform.—All review,  
37 approval, and resubmittal regarding submittals shall also be documented within  
38 the E-Construction platform  
39

40 **(C) Correspondence.** Electronic mail (email) shall be the preferred method of  
41 electronic communication. All communications that affect project scope, schedule,  
42 cost, or quality, including changes and requests for information, shall be submitted  
43 as directed by the Engineer.  
44

45 **(D) Prosecution and Progress.** The Contractor shall provide all  
46 administrative, management, and project support documents required by various  
47 specification sections, using the E-Construction platform. These elements include,  
48 but are not limited to:  
49

- 50 (1) Preconstruction Submittals (Section 108.03)
  - 51 (2) Correspondence regarding Contract Time and Delays (Section  
52 108.05)
  - 53 (3) Progress Schedules (Section 108.06)
  - 54 (4) Weekly Meeting preparatory materials (Section 108.07)
  - 55 (5) Samples, certifications, material data, installation instructions, and  
56 shop drawings (Sections 105 and 106)
  - 57 (6) Field-posted Drawings (Section 648)
  - 58 (7) Pre-Final Inspection submittals (Section 108.13)
  - 59 (8) Warranty documentation (Section 108.17)
  - 60 (9) Project Closing Documents (Section 108.19)
- 61

62 In addition to the foregoing, the Contractor shall provide any other  
63 materials, correspondence, and submittals using the E-Construction  
64 platform as directed by the Engineer.  
65

66 **(E) Resources.** The Contractor shall provide a comprehensive list of  
67 Contractor labor and equipment, including all subcontractor labor and equipment,  
68 that will be deployed on the project, using spreadsheet-based templates provided  
69 in the E-Construction platform. All template fields shall be completed. The  
70 submitted information shall comply with the requirements of Specification Section  
71 108 – Prosecution and Progress (identification of labor and equipment resources)  
72 and Specification Section 109 - Measurement and Payment (cost data) and  
73 represent all individual personnel with labor categories and rates, and all  
74 equipment owned or rented, with associated rates, on this project. Updates for  
75 additional personnel or equipment shall be accomplished by the Contractor at will  
76 and shall be completed when directed by the Engineer.  
77

**636.04 Measurement.** The Engineer will measure additional E-Construction programs, additional licenses, or additional equipment, if ordered by the Engineer, on a force account basis in accordance with Subsection 109.06 – Force Account Provisions and Compensation.

**636.05 Payment.** The Engineer will pay for the additional E-Construction programs, additional licenses, or additional equipment, on a force account basis in accordance with Subsection 109.06 – Force Account Provisions and Compensation.

The Engineer may withhold progress payment until the Contractor is in compliance with all E-Construction requirements.

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Additional E-Construction Programs, additional licenses or additional equipment	Force Account

An estimated amount for force account may be allocated in the proposal schedule under “Additional E-Construction Programs, additional licenses or additional equipment.” The actual amount to be paid will be the sum shown on accepted force account records.

**END SECTION 636**

## SECTION 645 – WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL

Make the following amendments to said Section:

(I) Amend **645.03 – Construction** by adding the following after line 393:

“The contractor shall provide and maintain up to two message boards with remote access features to be used for the duration of the work.”

(II) Amend **645.03 – Construction** by revising line 71 to read as follows:

“The Contractor shall develop traffic control plans needed to accomplish the work based on Contractor’s means and methods considering site conditions and construction sequence in accordance with the Contract Documents including applicable Manual Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) requirements. Submit traffic control plans for review and acceptance in accordance with Specifications Section 105.04 – Review and Acceptance Process.”

(II) Amend **645.03(F) – Lane Closures** by revising the first paragraph from lines 248 to 252 to read as follows:

“(F) **Lane Closures.** Lane closures will be allowed only from:

<u>1-Lane Closure</u>	<u>Eastbound</u>	<u>Westbound</u>
Sunday	7:00 P.M. to Midnight	8:30 P.M. to Midnight
Monday thru Thursday	Midnight to 4:15 A.M. 7:00 P.M. to Midnight	Midnight to 6:15 A.M. 8:30 P.M. to Midnight
Friday	Midnight to 4:15 A.M.	Midnight to 6:15 A.M.

Or as directed by the Engineer.

Exceptions to lane closure hours specified require written acceptance by the Engineer. No increase in contract price or contract time will be given for lane closure restrictions specified.”

(II) Amend **645.04(A) – Measurement** by revising lines 396 to 398 to read as follows:

“(A) Traffic control as specified in Subsection 645.03 – Construction and all public notices and advertisements will be measured on a contract lump sum basis. Measurement for payment will not apply.”

**END OF SECTION 645**

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10
- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16
- 17
- 18
- 19
- 20
- 21
- 22
- 23
- 24
- 25
- 26
- 27
- 28
- 29

(I) Amend **693.02** **Materials** from line 13 to line 19 to read as such:

**(II) Amend 693.04 – Measurement** by revising lines 58 to 61 to read as follows:

**(III) Amend 693.05 – Payment** by revising lines 63 to 79 to read as follows:

The Engineer will pay for each of the following pay items when included in the proposed schedule:

**END OF SECTION 693**

1 Make the following Section a part of the Standard Specifications:

2  
3 **"SECTION 697 - PROJECT VEHICLES**

4  
5 **697.01 Description.** This section is for furnishing and maintaining vehicles for  
6 the use by Department personnel according to the contract.

7  
8 **697.02 General Requirements.**

9  
10 **(A) Responsibility of the Contractor.**

11  
12 **(1)** Maintain each vehicle in a good and safe operating condition,

13  
14 **(2)** Provide maintenance of vehicle including tune-ups, lubrication  
15 work, adjustments, and other related work thereto,

16  
17 **(3)** Do repair work including repair and replacement of tires,

18  
19 **(4)** Provide oil and lubricants necessary for the maintenance and  
20 service work,

21  
22 **(5)** Respond to trouble calls including pickup and delivery during  
23 and after working hours including Saturday, Sundays, and holidays,

24  
25 **(6)** Provide another vehicle as a replacement (in kind) whenever  
26 the Contractor detains the vehicle or a vehicle is damaged or  
27 inoperable due to an accident or other causes,

28  
29 **(7)** Provide labor, equipments, tools, materials, and supplies  
30 necessary for the required maintenance and repair work,

31  
32 **(8)** Comply with State, City, and County safety ordinances,  
33 regulations, and inspections. The Contractor shall bear the cost of  
34 fees necessary to meet these requirements,

35  
36 **(9)** Provide insurance coverage under Subsection 107.01 –  
37 Insurance Requirements if the project vehicles are owned by the  
38 Contractor,

39  
40 **(9)** Provide separate insurance coverage if the project vehicles  
41 are owned by other company (e.g. rental cars) including bodily injury  
42 liability; property damage liability; comprehensive loss or damages;  
43 collision or upset; or other damages.

44  
45 Automobile bodily injury and property damage liability  
46 insurance shall not be less than the following limits:  
47

**Bodily Injury Liability:** \$1,000,000 (Per accident)

**Property Damage Liability:** \$1,000,000

Submit to the Engineer within 15 days from the date of award of the contract, three copies each of insurance certification, stating that the Contractor has taken out the aforementioned coverage with the State of Hawaii, its officers and employees, named as additional insured.

(10) Provide license plates and bear the cost thereof, including fees and taxes in connection therewith.

**(B) Responsibility of the Department.**

(1) The Department will furnish gasoline and motor oil required for the daily operations.

(2) The Department will park vehicles after working hours at a location mutually agreed by the Department and the Contractor.

**697.03 Delivery and Inspection.** Deliver the vehicle to the aforementioned Highways Division Maintenance Yard. Deliver the vehicle on the Notice to Proceed date, or later if ordered by the Engineer.

The representative of the Contractor and the Department shall make a joint inspection of the vehicles before the Department accepts the vehicles. The Department shall document deficiencies found and the Contractor shall correct them as necessary.

**697.04 Termination.** Furnish and maintain the vehicle for the use by the Department for the contract period not to exceed 90 calendar days beyond the date of final inspection of the completed project by the Department.

**697.05 Liquidated Damages.** Time is of the essence. If the Contractor fails to furnish the vehicles within the time specified herein, the Engineer will sustain liquidated damages. The amount of such damages shall be \$15.00 per unit for each and every calendar day including weekends and holidays. The Engineer may deduct such amount thereof from monies due or that may become due the Contractor under this contract.

**697.06 Vehicles to be Furnished for this Project.** The vehicle shall be new, unmarked, and of the type and size as follows:

(1) Type I Vehicle (4-door sedan (compact size), 4 or 6 cylinder, gasoline powered, 3-speed automatic transmission, power steering, air conditioning);

(2) Type II Vehicle (1/2-ton pick-up truck, 2 wheel drive, 4 or 6 cylinder, gasoline powered, 3-speed automatic transmission, power steering, air conditioning); and/or

(3) Type III Vehicle (station wagon, 6 cylinder, gasoline powered, 3-speed automatic transmission, power steering, air conditioning).

(4) Type IV Vehicle (7-passenger van, 6 cylinder diesel-powered, 3 speed automatic transmission, power steering, air conditioning).

The quantity of each vehicle required for the project is specified in the proposal.

**697.07 Method of Measurement.** The Engineer will measure the vehicles per month for the various types and sizes specified in the proposal schedule.

**697.05 Basis of Payment.** The Engineer will pay for the accepted project vehicles at the contract unit price per month. Payment will be full compensation for the work prescribed in this section and the contract documents.

The Engineer will make payment under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Type II Vehicle (Not to Exceed \$ 2,500 Per Month)(1 Vehicle)	Month

The maximum unit price(s) allowable for the contract item(s) of the various types and sizes of project vehicles are \$2,500.00 per vehicle. If the proposal submitted by the bidder indicates an amount over the allowable maximum, the Engineer will adjust the 'Sum of all Items' in the proposal schedule. The Engineer will use the 'Sum of All Items' adjusted according to the foregoing. The bidder shall consider its proposal to have been submitted for the amount as reduced and adjusted according to herewith."

**END OF SECTION 697**





1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15

**SECTION 702 – BITUMINOUS MATERIALS**

Make the following amendments to said Section:

- (I) Amend **Subsection 702.06 (Unassigned)** by replacing line 23 to read:  
**“702.06 Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) Additive.** Additives for WMA shall be approved by the Engineer.”

**END OF SECTION 702**

**SECTION 703 – AGGREGATES**

Make the following amendments to said Section:

**(I) Amend TABLE 703.01-3 FINE AGGREGATE GRADING REQUIREMENTS, HAWAII AND KAUAI to read as follows:**

“

<b>TABLE 703.01-3 - FINE AGGREGATE GRADING REQUIREMENTS, HAWAII AND KAUAI</b>		
<b>Sieve Sizes</b>	<b>Percent Passing by Weight</b>	
	<b>Calcareous Sand</b>	<b>Crusher Screenings</b>
3/8 Inch	100	100
No. 4	95 – 100	95 - 100
No. 8	-	50 - 85
No. 16	-	32 - 60
No. 30	-	-
No. 50	-	15 - 30
No. 100	0 – 5	5 - 20

”

**END OF SECTION 703**

1                                   **SECTION 706 - CONCRETE, CLAY AND PLASTIC PIPE**  
2

3    Make the following amendments to said Section:  
4

5    **(I)**     Amend **Subsection 706.02(A) RCP for Drainage System** from lines 8 to 28  
6    to read as follows:  
7

8           **“(A) RCP for Drainage System.** RCP shall conform to AASHTO Load and  
9           Resistance Factor Design (LRFD) specifications, and AASHTO M 170 for  
10          specified diameters and strength class, and requirements below:  
11

12                   **(1)**     Acceptance shall be based on:  
13

14                           **(a)**     Plant Certification from the American Concrete Pipe  
15                           Association (ACPA), National Precast Concrete Association  
16                           (NPCA), or Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute (PCI).  
17

18                           **(b)**     Certified Plant Load Bearing Test results.  
19

20                           **(c)**     Certified Material Test results.  
21

22                           **(d)**     Inspection for visual defects and imperfections of the  
23                           manufactured pipe.  
24

25                   **(2)**     Using three-edge-bearing test method, pipe shall be loaded  
26                   until 0.01-inch crack occurs. Pipe manufacturer shall furnish facilities  
27                   and provide personnel to perform test according to AASHTO T 280  
28                   (ASTM C 497). Each section of pipe, in addition to required pipe  
29                   markings, shall include project identification and inspection lot  
30                   designation.  
31

32                   **(3)**     Precast reinforced concrete pipe end sections shall conform to  
33                   the requirements above.”  
34  
35

36                                   **END OF SECTION 706**  
37

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10
- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16
- 17
- 18
- 19
- 20
- 21
- 22
- 23
- 24
- 25
- 26
- 27
- 28
- 29
- 30
- 31
- 32
- 33
- 34
- 35
- 36
- 37
- 38
- 39
- 40
- 41
- 42
- 43

**(I) Amend 712.07(A) Frame and Cover** from line 98 to line 112 to read as follows:

(II) Amend **712.07(B) Frame and Grate** from line 114 to line 132 to read as follows:

Steel frame and grate shall conform to ASTM A 283/A 283 M, Grade D; ASTM A 27/A 27M, Grade 65-35; or ASTM A 47/A 47 M, Grade 35018. Zinc coating shall be provided in accordance with ASTM A 123/A 123M.

Fabricated frame and grate shall be true to line and free of twists, bends, and open joints. Splices will not be allowed. Cut surfaces and edges shall be made smooth by machining or grinding before fabrication of frame and grate.

**END OF SUBSECTION 712**

1                   **SECTION 717 – CULLET AND CULLET-MADE MATERIALS**

2  
3       Make the following amendments to said Section:

4  
5       **(I) Amend Subsection 717.01 – Cullet and Cullet-Aggregate Mixtures as**  
6       **Construction Materials** by revising the third paragraph from line 16 to 20 to

7       read:  
8  
9       “Debris shall not exceed values specified in Tables 717.02-1 - Cullet in  
10      Roadway Applications, 717.03-1 - Cullet in Utility Applications, and 717.04-1 -  
11      Cullet in Drainage Applications. Debris is defined as deleterious material that  
12      includes plastics, papers, and non-ceramic constituents of cullet. Hazardous  
13      material will not be allowed in cullet such as but not limited to, TV or other  
14      cathode ray tubes, fluorescent light bulbs, and any toxic or hazardous materials.  
15      Test cullet stockpile for toxic or hazardous materials every 90 days and submit  
16      the results to the Engineer.”

17  
18      **(II) Amend Subsection 717.01 – Cullet and Cullet-Aggregate Mixtures as**  
19      **Construction Materials** by adding the following paragraph after line 21:

20  
21               “Cullet shall not be used in concrete.”

22  
23      **(III) Amend Table 717.03-1 – Cullet in Utility Applications** from line 37 to  
24      line 39 to read:

25

TABLE 717.03-1 - CULLET IN UTILITY APPLICATIONS		
Utility Trench Bedding and Backfill Applications	Maximum Cullet Content (Percent By Weight)	Maximum Debris Level (Percent By Weight Of Cullet)
Sewer Pipes	25	0.3
Electrical Conduits	25	0.3
Fiber Optic Lines	25	0.3

(IV) Amend **Table 717.04-1 – Cullet in Drainage Applications** from line 47 to line 49 to read:

<b>TABLE 717.04-1 - CULLET IN DRAINAGE APPLICATIONS</b>		
<b>Drainage Fill Applications</b>	<b>Maximum Cullet Content (Percent By Weight)</b>	<b>Maximum Debris Level (Percent By Weight Of Cullet)</b>
Retaining Walls	25	0.2
Foundation Drains	25	0.2
Drainage Blankets	25	0.2
French Drains	25	0.2

**END OF SECTION 717**

1           **SECTION 750 – TRAFFIC CONTROL SIGN AND MARKER MATERIALS**

2  
3       Make the following amendments to said Section:

4  
5       **(I)**       Amend **Subsection 750.01(A)(1) Retroreflectorization** by replacing lines  
6       8 through 31 to read:

7  
8       **“(1) Retroreflectorization.** The following shall be retroreflectorized:

9  
10       **(a)**       Background for illuminated guide signs and exit number panels ("E"  
11       designation) with ASTM D 4956 Type XI retroreflective sheeting.

12  
13       **(b)**       Background for non-illuminated guide signs and exit number panels  
14       ("D" designation) with ASTM D 4956 Type XI retroreflective sheeting.

15  
16       **(c)**       Messages, arrows, and borders of guide signs and exit number  
17       panels ("D" and "E" designations) with ASTM D 4956 Type XI  
18       retroreflective sheeting.

19  
20       **(d)**       Regulatory and warning signs, directional signs ("DIR" designation),  
21       route and auxiliary markers, shield symbols, yellow "EXIT ONLY" panels,  
22       construction warning signs, and barricade rails, completely, with Type III,  
23       IV, or IX retroreflective sheeting.

24  
25       **(e)**       Pedestrian, school, bicycle crossing series, completely with Type IX  
26       fluorescent yellow green retroreflective sheeting.”

27  
28  
29       **(II)**       Amend **Subsection 750.01(B) Backing** by replacing lines 72 through 73  
30       to read:

31  
32       “Aluminum sheet shall conform to ASTM B 209, alloy 5052-H38 or 6061-  
33       T6 flat sheet.”

34  
35       **(III)**       Amend **Subsection 750.01(E) Retroreflective Sheeting Materials** by  
36       replacing lines 1126 through 1137 to read:

37  
38       **“(E) Retroreflective Sheeting Materials.** Retroreflective sheeting  
39       includes white or colored sheeting having smooth outer surface.

40  
41       Retroreflective sheeting shall be classified in accordance with ASTM D  
42       4956.

43  
44       The coefficient of retroreflection shall meet the minimum requirements of  
45       ASTM D 4956 for the type of reflective sheeting specified.  
46



47 The color shall conform to the latest appropriate standard color tolerance  
48 chart issued by the U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway  
49 Administration and to the daytime and nighttime color requirements of ASTM D  
50 4956.

51  
52 Test methods and procedures shall be in accordance with ASTM.

53  
54 **(IV)** Amend **Subsection 750.02 Sign Posts** by replacing lines 1168 through  
55 1172 to read:

56  
57 **“750.02 (C) Square Tube Posts.** Square and other tube posts shall conform  
58 to ASTM A 653 for cold-rolled, carbon steel sheet, commercial quality;  
59 or ASTM A 787 for electric-resistance-welded, metallic-coated carbon  
60 steel mechanical tubing.”

61  
62  
63  
64  
65  
66  
67  
**END OF SECTION 750**

1                                   **SECTION 755 – PAVEMENT MARKING MATERIALS**

2  
3       Make the following amendments to said Section:

4  
5       **(I) Amend Subsection 755.02 (C) Retroreflective Pavement Markers** by  
6       revising lines 223 to 236 to read:

7  
8               “Exterior surface of shell shall be smooth and contain one or two  
9       retroreflective faces of specified color.”

10  
11       **(II) Amend Subsection 755.05 (C)(1) Glass Beads** by adding the following  
12       after line 869:

13  
14               **“(f)** The glass spheres shall not contain more than 200 ppm (total)  
15       arsenic, 200 ppm (total) antimony nor more than 200 ppm (total)  
16       lead, when tested according to EPA Methods 3052 and 6010C.  
17       Other suitable x-ray fluorescence spectrometry analysis methods  
18       may be used to screen samples of glass spheres for arsenic and  
19       lead content.”

20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27                                   **END OF SECTION 755**

## **Requirements of Chapter 104, HRS**

### **Wages and Hours of Employees on Public Works Law**

---

Chapter 104, HRS, applies to every public works construction project over \$2,000, regardless of the method of procurement or financing (purchase order, voucher, bid, contract, lease arrangement, warranty, SPRB).

#### **Rate of Wages for Laborers and Mechanics**

- Minimum prevailing wages (basic hourly rate plus fringe benefits), as determined by the Director of Labor and Industrial Relations and published in wage rate schedules, shall be paid to the various classes of laborers and mechanics working on the job site. [§104-2(a), (b), Hawaii Revised Statutes (HRS)]
- If the Director of Labor determines that prevailing wages have increased during the performance of a public works contract, the rate of pay of laborers and mechanics shall be raised accordingly. [§104-2(a) and (b), HRS; §12-22-3(d) Hawaii Administrative Rules (HAR)]

#### **Overtime**

- Laborers and mechanics working on a Saturday, Sunday, or a legal holiday of the State or more than eight hours a day on any other day shall be paid overtime compensation at not less than one and one-half times the basic hourly rate plus the cost of fringe benefits for all hours worked. If the Director of Labor determines that a prevailing wage is defined by a collective bargaining agreement, the overtime compensation shall be at the rates set by the applicable collective bargaining agreement [§§104-1, 104-2(c), HRS; §12-22-4.1, HAR]

#### **Weekly Pay**

- Laborers and mechanics employed on the job site shall be paid their full wages at least once a week, without deduction or rebate, except for legal deductions, within five working days after the cutoff date. [§104-2(d), HRS]

#### **Posting of Wage Rate Schedules**

- Wage rate schedules with the notes for prevailing wages and special overtime rates, shall be posted by the contractor in a prominent and easily accessible place at the job site. A copy of the entire wage rate schedule shall be given to each laborer and mechanic employed under the contract, except when the employee is covered by a collective bargaining agreement. [§104-2(d), HRS]

#### **Withholding of Accrued Payments**

- If necessary, the contracting agency may withhold accrued payments to the contractor to pay to laborers and mechanics employed by the contractor or subcontractor on the job site any difference between the wages required by the public works contract or specifications and the wages received. [§104-2(e), HRS]

#### **Certified Weekly Payrolls and Payroll Records**

- A certified copy of all payrolls shall be submitted weekly to the contracting agency. [§104-3(a), HRS; §12-22-10, HAR]
- The contractor is responsible for the submission of certified copies of the payrolls of all subcontractors. The certification shall affirm that the payrolls are correct and complete, that the wage rates listed are not less than the applicable rates contained in the applicable wage rate schedule, and that the classifications for each laborer or mechanic conform with the work the laborer or mechanic performed. [§104-3(a), HRS; §12-22-10, HAR]
- Payroll records shall be maintained by the contractor and subcontractors for three years after completion of construction. The records shall contain: [§104-3(b), HRS; §12-22-10, HAR]
  - the name and home address of each employee
  - the last four digits of social security number
  - a copy of the apprentice's registration with DLIR
  - the employee's correct classification
  - rate of pay (basic hourly rate + fringe benefits)
  - itemized list of fringe benefits paid
  - daily and weekly hours worked
  - weekly straight time and overtime earnings
  - amount and type of deductions
  - total net wages paid
  - date of payment
- Records shall be made available for examination by the contracting agency, the Department of Labor and Industrial Relations (DLIR), or any of its authorized representatives, who may also interview employees during working hours on the job. [§§104-3(c), 104-22(a), HRS; §12-22-10, HAR]

## Termination of Work on Failure to Pay Wages

- If the contracting agency finds that any laborer or mechanic employed on the job site by the contractor or any subcontractor has not been paid prevailing wages or overtime, the contracting agency may, by written notice to the contractor, terminate the contractor's or subcontractor's right to proceed with the work or with the part of the work in which the required wages or overtime compensation have not been paid. The contracting agency may complete this work by contract or otherwise, and the contractor or contractor's sureties shall be liable to the contracting agency for any excess costs incurred. [§104-4, HRS]

## Apprentices

- Apprentice wage rates apply to contractors who are a party to a bona fide apprenticeship program which has been registered with the DLIR. In order to be paid apprentice rates, apprentices must be parties to an agreement either registered with or recognized as a USDOL nationally approved apprenticeship program by the DLIR, Workforce Development Division, (808) 586-8877, and the apprentice must be individually registered by name with the DLIR. [§12-22-6(1) and (2), HAR]
- The number of apprentices on any public work in relation to the number of journeyworkers in the same craft classification as the apprentices employed by the same employer on the same public work may not exceed the ratio allowed under the apprenticeship standards registered with or recognized by the DLIR. A registered or recognized apprentice receiving the journeyworker rate will not be considered a journeyworker for the purpose of meeting the ratio requirement. [§12-22-6(3), HAR]

## Enforcement

- To ensure compliance with the law, DLIR and the contracting agency will conduct investigations of contractors and subcontractors. If a contractor or subcontractor violates the law, the penalties are: [§104-24, HRS]
  - First Violation Equal to 25% of back wages found due or \$250 per offense up to \$2,500, whichever is greater.
  - Second Violation Equal to amount of back wages found due or \$500 for each offense up to \$5,000, whichever is greater.
  - Third Violation Equal to two times the amount of back wages found due or \$1,000 for each offense up to \$10,000, whichever is greater; and  
**Suspension** from doing any new work on any public work of a governmental contracting agency for three years.
- A violation would be deemed a second violation if it occurs within two years of the **first notification of violation**, and a third violation if it occurs within three years of **the second notification of violation**. [§104-24, HRS; §12-22-25(b), HAR]
- **Suspension:** For a first or second violation, the department shall immediately suspend a contractor who fails to pay wages or penalties until all wages and penalties are paid in full. For a third violation, the department shall penalize and suspend the contractor as described above, **except that if the contractor continues to violate the law, then the department shall immediately suspend the contractor for a mandatory three years. The contractor shall remain suspended until all wages and penalties are paid in full.** [§§104-24, 104-25, HRS]
- **Suspension:** Any contractor who fails to make payroll records accessible or provide requested information within 10 days, or fails to keep or falsifies any required record, shall be assessed a penalty including suspension as provided in Section 104-22(b) and 104-25(a)(3), HRS. [§104-3(c), HRS; §12-22-26, HAR]
- If any contractor interferes with or delays any investigation, the contracting agency shall withhold further payments until the delay has ceased. Interference or delay includes failure to provide requested records or information within ten days, failure to allow employees to be interviewed during working hours on the job, and falsification of payroll records. The department shall assess a penalty of \$10,000 per project, and \$1,000 per day thereafter, for interference or delay. [§104-22(b), HRS; §12-22-26, HAR]
- Failure by the contracting agency to include in the provisions of the contract or specifications the requirements of Chapter 104, HRS, relating to coverage and the payment of prevailing wages and overtime, is not a defense of the contractor or subcontractor for noncompliance with the requirements of this chapter. [§104-2(f), HRS]



For additional information, visit the department's website at <http://labor.hawaii.gov/wsd> or contact any of the following DLIR offices:

Oahu (Wage Standards Division).....(808) 586-8777  
Hawaii Island .....(808) 974-6464  
Maui and Kauai .....(808) 243-5322

## **FEDERAL WAGE RATES**

Superseded General Decision Number: HI20210001

State: Hawaii

Construction Types: Building, Heavy (Heavy and Dredging), Highway and Residential

Counties: Hawaii Statewide.

BUILDING CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS; RESIDENTIAL CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS (consisting of single family homes and apartments up to and including 4 stories); HEAVY AND HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS AND DREDGING

Note: Contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act are generally required to pay at least the applicable minimum wage rate required under Executive Order 14026 or Executive Order 13658. Please note that these Executive Orders apply to covered contracts entered into by the federal government that are subject to the Davis-Bacon Act itself, but do not apply to contracts subject only to the Davis-Bacon Related Acts, including those set forth at 29 CFR 5.1(a)(2)-(60).

If the contract is entered into on or after January 30, 2022, or the contract is renewed or extended (e.g., an option is exercised) on or after January 30, 2022:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>. Executive Order 14026 generally applies to the contract.</li><li>. The contractor must pay all covered workers at least \$15.00 per hour (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on the contract in 2022.</li></ul>
If the contract was awarded on or between January 1, 2015 and January 29, 2022, and the contract is not renewed or extended on or after January 30, 2022:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>. Executive Order 13658 generally applies to the contract.</li><li>. The contractor must pay all covered workers at least \$11.25 per hour (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on that contract in 2022.</li></ul>

The applicable Executive Order minimum wage rate will be adjusted annually. If this contract is covered by one of the Executive Orders and a classification considered necessary for performance of work on the contract does not appear on this wage determination, the contractor must still submit a conformance request.

Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the Executive Orders is available at <https://www.dol.gov/agencies/whd/government-contracts>.

Modification Number	Publication Date
0	01/07/2022
1	01/14/2022
2	02/18/2022
3	02/25/2022
4	03/04/2022
5	03/11/2022
6	03/18/2022
7	03/25/2022
8	04/15/2022
9	07/08/2022
10	08/19/2022
11	08/26/2022
12	09/02/2022
13	09/09/2022

ASBE0132-001 06/05/2022

Rates	Fringes
-------	---------

Asbestos Workers/Insulator

Includes application of  
all insulating materials,  
protective coverings,  
coatings and finishes to  
all types of mechanical  
systems. Also the  
application of  
firestopping material for  
wall openings and  
penetrations in walls,  
floors, ceilings and  
curtain walls.....

\$ 42.80	25.85
----------	-------

-----  
BOIL0627-005 01/01/2021

Rates	Fringes
-------	---------

BOILERMAKER.....\$ 37.25	31.25
--------------------------	-------

-----  
BRHI0001-001 08/30/2021

Rates	Fringes
-------	---------

BRICKLAYER

Bricklayers and Stonemasons.\$ 46.46  
Pointers, Caulkers and  
Weatherproofers.....\$ 46.71

30.43	30.43
-------	-------

-----  
BRHI0001-002 08/30/2021

Rates	Fringes
-------	---------

Tile, Marble & Terrazzo Worker

Terrazzo Base Grinders.....\$ 42.59  
Terrazzo Floor Grinders  
and Tenders.....\$ 41.04  
Tile, Marble and Terrazzo  
Workers.....\$ 44.40

32.57	32.57
32.57	32.57

-----  
CARP0745-001 10/01/2021

Rates	Fringes
-------	---------

Carpenters:

Carpenters; Hardwood Floor Layers; Patent Scaffold Erectors (14 ft. and over); Piledrivers; Pneumatic Nailers; Wood Shinglers and Transit and/or Layout Man.....	\$ 51.25	24.84
Millwrights and Machine Erectors.....	\$ 51.50	24.84
Power Saw Operators (2 h.p. and over).....	\$ 51.40	24.84

-----  
CARP0745-002 10/01/2021

	Rates	Fringes
--	-------	---------

Drywall and Acoustical Workers and Lathers.....	\$ 51.50	24.84
----------------------------------------------------	----------	-------

-----  
ELEC1186-001 08/22/2022

	Rates	Fringes
--	-------	---------

Electricians:		
Cable Splicers.....	\$ 60.51	30.90
Electricians.....	\$ 53.55	30.69
Telecommunication worker....	\$ 34.94	13.69

-----  
ELEC1186-002 08/22/2022

	Rates	Fringes
--	-------	---------

Line Construction:		
Cable Splicers.....	\$ 60.51	30.90
Groundmen/Truck Drivers.....	\$ 40.16	25.34
Heavy Equipment Operators...	\$ 48.20	28.43
Linemen.....	\$ 53.55	30.69
Telecommunication worker....	\$ 34.94	13.69

-----  
ELEV0126-001 01/01/2022

	Rates	Fringes
--	-------	---------

ELEVATOR MECHANIC.....	\$ 65.33	36.885+a+b
------------------------	----------	------------

a. VACATION: Employer contributes 8% of basic hourly rate for 5 years service and 6% of basic hourly rate for 6 months to 5 years service as vacation pay credit.

b. PAID HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day, the Friday after Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day.

-----  
ENGI0003-002 09/03/2018

	Rates	Fringes
--	-------	---------

Diver (Aqua Lung) (Scuba))		
Diver (Aqua Lung) (Scuba) (over a depth of 30 feet)...	\$ 66.00	31.26
Diver (Aqua Lung) (Scuba) (up to a depth of 30 feet)..	\$ 56.63	31.26
Stand-by Diver (Aqua Lung)		



(Scuba).....	\$ 47.25	31.26
Diver (Other than Aqua Lung)		
Diver (Other than Aqua Lung).....	\$ 66.00	31.26
Diver Tender (Other than Aqua Lung).....	\$ 44.22	31.26
Stand-by Diver (Other than Aqua Lung).....	\$ 47.25	31.26
Helicopter Work		
Airborne Hoist Operator for Helicopter.....	\$ 45.80	31.26
Co-Pilot of Helicopter.....	\$ 45.98	31.26
Pilot of Helicopter.....	\$ 46.11	31.26
Power equipment operator - tunnel work		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 42.24	31.26
GROUP 2.....	\$ 42.35	31.26
GROUP 3.....	\$ 42.52	31.26
GROUP 4.....	\$ 42.79	31.26
GROUP 5.....	\$ 43.10	31.26
GROUP 6.....	\$ 43.75	31.26
GROUP 7.....	\$ 44.07	31.26
GROUP 8.....	\$ 44.18	31.26
GROUP 9.....	\$ 44.29	31.26
GROUP 9A.....	\$ 44.52	31.26
GROUP 10.....	\$ 44.58	31.26
GROUP 10A.....	\$ 44.73	31.26
GROUP 11.....	\$ 44.88	31.26
GROUP 12.....	\$ 45.24	31.26
GROUP 12A.....	\$ 45.60	31.26
Power equipment operators:		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 41.94	31.26
GROUP 2.....	\$ 42.05	31.26
GROUP 3.....	\$ 42.22	31.26
GROUP 4.....	\$ 42.49	31.26
GROUP 5.....	\$ 42.80	31.26
GROUP 6.....	\$ 43.45	31.26
GROUP 7.....	\$ 43.77	31.26
GROUP 8.....	\$ 43.88	31.26
GROUP 9.....	\$ 43.99	31.26
GROUP 9A.....	\$ 44.22	31.26
GROUP 10.....	\$ 44.28	31.26
GROUP 10A.....	\$ 44.43	31.26
GROUP 11.....	\$ 44.58	31.26
GROUP 12.....	\$ 44.94	31.26
GROUP 12A.....	\$ 45.30	31.26
GROUP 13.....	\$ 42.22	31.26
GROUP 13A.....	\$ 42.49	31.26
GROUP 13B.....	\$ 42.80	31.26
GROUP 13C.....	\$ 43.45	31.26
GROUP 13D.....	\$ 43.77	31.26
GROUP 13E.....	\$ 43.88	31.26

#### POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Fork Lift (up to and including 10 tons); Partsman (heavy duty repair shop parts room when needed).

GROUP 2: Conveyor Operator (Handling building material); Hydraulic Monitor; Mixer Box Operator (Concrete Plant).

GROUP 3: Brakeman; Deckhand; Fireman; Oiler; Oiler/Gradechecker; Signalman; Switchman; Highline Cableway Signalman; Bargeman; Bunkerman; Concrete Curing Machine (self-propelled, automatically applied unit on streets,

highways, airports and canals); Leveeman; Roller (5 tons and under); Tugger Hoist.

GROUP 4: Boom Truck or dual purpose ""A"" Frame Truck (5 tons or less); Concrete Placing Boom (Building Construction); Dinky Operator; Elevator Operator; Hoist and/or Winch (one drum); Straddle Truck (Ross Carrier, Hyster and similar).

GROUP 5: Asphalt Plant Fireman; Compressors, Pumps, Generators and Welding Machines (""Bank"" of 9 or more, individually or collectively); Concrete Pumps or Pumpcrete Guns; Lubrication and Service Engineer (Grease Rack); Screedman.

GROUP 6: Boom Truck or Dual Purpose ""A""Frame Truck (over 5 tons); Combination Loader/Backhoe (up to and including 3/4 cu. yd.); Concrete Batch Plants (wet or dry); Concrete Cutter, Groover and/or Grinder (self-propelled unit on streets, highways, airports, and canals); Conveyor or Concrete Pump (Truck or Equipment Mounted); Drilling Machinery (not to apply to waterliners, wagon drills or jack hammers); Fork Lift (over 10 tons); Loader (up to and including 3 and 1/2 cu. yds); Lull High Lift (under 40 feet); Lubrication and Service Engineer (Mobile); Maginnis Internal Full Slab Vibrator (on airports, highways, canals and warehouses); Man or Material Hoist; Mechanical Concrete Finisher (Large Clary, Johnson Bidwell, Bridge Deck and similar); Mobile Truck Crane Driver; Portable Shotblast Concrete Cleaning Machine; Portable Boring Machine (under streets, highways, etc.); Portable Crusher; Power Jumbo Operator (setting slip forms, etc., in tunnels); Rollers (over 5 tons); Self-propelled Compactor (single engine); Self-propelled Pavement Breaker; Skidsteer Loader with attachments; Slip Form Pumps (Power driven by hydraulic, electric, air, gas, etc., lifting device for concrete forms); Small Rubber Tired Tractors; Trencher (up to and including 6 feet); Underbridge Personnel Aerial Platform (50 feet of platform or less).

GROUP 7: Crusher Plant Engineer, Dozer (D-4, Case 450, John Deere 450, and similar); Dual Drum Mixer, Extend Lift; Hoist and/or Winch (2 drums); Loader (over 3 and 1/2 cu. yds. up to and including 6 yards.); Mechanical Finisher or Spreader Machine (asphalt), (Barber Greene and similar) (Screedman required); Mine or Shaft Hoist; Mobile Concrete Mixer (over 5 tons); Pipe Bending Machine (pipelines only); Pipe Cleaning Machine (tractor propelled and supported); Pipe Wrapping Machine (tractor propelled and supported); Roller Operator (Asphalt); Self-Propelled Elevating Grade Plane; Slusher Operator; Tractor (with boom) (D-6, or similar); Trencher (over 6 feet and less than 200 h.p.); Water Tanker (pulled by Euclids, T-Pulls, DW-10, 20 or 21, or similar); Winchman (Stern Winch on Dredge).

GROUP 8: Asphalt Plant Operator; Barge Mate (Seagoing); Cast-in-Place Pipe Laying Machine; Concrete Batch Plant (multiple units); Conveyor Operator (tunnel); Deckmate; Dozer (D-6 and similar); Finishing Machine Operator (airports and highways); Gradesetter; Kolman Loader (and similar); Mucking Machine (Crawler-type); Mucking Machine (Conveyor-type); No-Joint Pipe Laying Machine; Portable Crushing and Screening Plant; Power Blade Operator (under 12); Saurman Type Dragline (up to and including 5 yds.); Stationary Pipe Wrapping, Cleaning and Bending Machine; Surface Heater and Planer Operator, Tractor (D-6 and

similar); Tri-Batch Paver; Tunnel Badger; Tunnel Mole and/or Boring Machine Operator Underbridge Personnel Aerial Platform (over 50 feet of platform).

GROUP 9: Combination Mixer and Compressor (gunite); Do-Mor Loader and Adams Elegrader; Dozer (D-7 or equal); Wheel and/or Ladder Trencher (over 6 feet and 200 to 749 h.p.).

GROUP 9A: Dozer (D-8 and similar); Grader (when required by the Contractor to work from drawings, plans or specifications without the direct supervision of a foreman or superintendent); Push Cat; Scrapers (up to and including 20 cu. yds); Self-propelled Compactor with Dozer; Self-Propelled, Rubber-Tired Earthmoving Equipment (up to and including 20 cu. yds) (621 Band and similar); Sheep's Foot; Tractor (D-8 and similar); Tractors with boom (larger than D-6, and similar).

GROUP 10: Chicago Boom; Cold Planers; Heavy Duty Repairman or Welder; Hoist and/or Winch (3 drums); Hydraulic Scooper (Koehring and similar); Loader (over 6 cu. yds. up to and including 12 cu. yds.); Saurman type Dragline (over 5 cu. yds.); Self-propelled, rubber-tired Earthmoving Equipment (over 20 cu. yds. up to and including 31 cu. yds.) (637D and similar); Soil Stabilizer (P & H or equal); Sub-Grader (Gurries or other automatic type); Tractors (D-9 or equivalent, all attachments); Tractor (Tandem Scraper); Watch Engineer.

GROUP 10A: Boat Operator; Cable-operated Crawler Crane (up to and including 25 tons); Cable-operated Power Shovel, Clamshell, Dragline and Backhoe (up to and including 1 cu. yd.); Dozer D9-L; Dozer (D-10, HD41 and similar) (all attachments); Gradall (up to and including 1 cu. yd.); Hydraulic Backhoe (over 3/4 cu. yds. up to and including 2 cu. yds.); Mobile Truck Crane Operator (up to and including 25 tons) (Mobile Truck Crane Driver Required); Self-propelled Boom Type Lifting Device (Center Mount) (up to and including 25 tons) (Grove, Drott, P&H, Pettibone and similar); Trencher (over 6 feet and 750 h.p. or more); Watch Engineer (steam or electric).

GROUP 11: Automatic Slip Form Paver (concrete or asphalt); Band Wagon (in conjunction with Wheel Excavator); Cable-operated Crawler Cranes (over 25 tons but less than 50 tons); Cable-operated Power Shovel, Clamshell, Dragline and Backhoe (over 1 cu. yd. up to 7 cu. yds.); Gradall (over 1 cu. yds. up to 7 cu. yds.); DW-10, 20, etc. (Tandem); Earthmoving Machines (multiple propulsion power units and 2 or more Scrapers) (up to and including 35 cu. yds., "struck" m.r.c.); Highline Cableway; Hydraulic Backhoe (over 2 cu. yds. up to and including 4 cu. yds.); Leverman; Lift Slab Machine; Loader (over 12 cu. yds); Master Boat Operator; Mobile Truck Crane Operator (over 25 tons but less than 50 tons); (Mobile Truck Crane Driver required); Pre-stress Wire Wrapping Machine; Self-propelled Boom-type Lifting Device (Center Mount) (over 25 tons m.r.c); Self-propelled Compactor (with multiple-propulsion power units); Single Engine Rubber Tired Earthmoving Machine (with Tandem Scraper); Tandem Cats; Trencher (pulling attached shield).

GROUP 12: Clamshell or Dipper Operator; Derricks; Drill Rigs; Multi-Propulsion Earthmoving Machines (2 or more Scrapers) (over 35 cu. yds "struck" m.r.c.); Operators (Derricks,

Piledrivers and Cranes); Power Shovels and Draglines (7 cu. yds. m.r.c. and over); Self-propelled rubber-tired Earthmoving equipment (over 31 cu. yds.) (657B and similar); Wheel Excavator (up to and including 750 cu. yds. per hour); Wheel Excavator (over 750 cu. yds. per hour).

GROUP 12A: Dozer (D-11 or similar or larger); Hydraulic Excavators (over 4 cu. yds.); Lifting cranes (50 tons and over); Pioneering Dozer/Backhoe (initial clearing and excavation for the purpose of providing access for other equipment where the terrain worked involves 1-to-1 slopes that are 50 feet in height or depth, the scope of this work does not include normal clearing and grubbing on usual hilly terrain nor the excavation work once the access is provided); Power Blade Operator (Cat 12 or equivalent or over); Straddle Lifts (over 50 tons); Tower Crane, Mobile; Traveling Truss Cranes; Universal, Liebherr, Linden, and similar types of Tower Cranes (in the erection, dismantling, and moving of equipment there shall be an additional Operating Engineer or Heavy Duty Repairman); Yo-Yo Cat or Dozer.

GROUP 13: Truck Driver (Utility, Flatbed, etc.)

GROUP 13A: Dump Truck, 8 cu.yds. and under (water level); Water Truck (up to and including 2,000 gallons).

GROUP 13B: Water Truck (over 2,000 gallons); Tandem Dump Truck, over 8 cu. yds. (water level).

GROUP 13C: Truck Driver (Semi-trailer. Rock Cans, Semi-Dump or Roll-Offs).

GROUP 13D: Truck Driver (Slip-In or Pup).

GROUP 13E: End Dumps, Unlicensed (Euclid, Mack, Caterpillar or similar); Tractor Trailer (Hauling Equipment); Tandem Trucks hooked up to Trailer (Hauling Equipment)

#### BOOMS AND/OR LEADS (HOURLY PREMIUMS):

The Operator of a crane (under 50 tons) with a boom of 80 feet or more (including jib), or of a crane (under 50 tons) with leads of 100 feet or more, shall receive a per hour premium for each hour worked on said crane (under 50 tons) in accordance with the following schedule:

Booms of 80 feet up to but not including 130 feet or Leads of 100 feet up to but not including 130 feet	0.50
Booms and/or Leads of 130 feet up to but not including 180 feet	0.75
Booms and/or Leads of 180 feet up to and including 250 feet	1.15
Booms and/or Leads over 250 feet	1.50

The Operator of a crane (50 tons and over) with a boom of 180 feet or more (including jib) shall receive a per hour premium for each hour worked on said crane (50 tons and over) in accordance with the following schedule:

Booms of 180 feet up to and including 250 feet	1.25
---------------------------------------------------	------

-----  
ENGI0003-004 09/04/2017

	Rates	Fringes
Dredging: (Boat Operators)		
Boat Deckhand.....	\$ 41.22	30.93
Boat Operator.....	\$ 43.43	30.93
Master Boat Operator.....	\$ 43.58	30.93
Dredging: (Clamshell or Dipper Dredging)		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 43.94	30.93
GROUP 2.....	\$ 43.28	30.93
GROUP 3.....	\$ 42.88	30.93
GROUP 4.....	\$ 41.22	30.93
Dredging: (Derricks)		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 43.94	30.93
GROUP 2.....	\$ 43.28	30.93
GROUP 3.....	\$ 42.88	30.93
GROUP 4.....	\$ 41.22	30.93
Dredging: (Hydraulic Suction Dredges)		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 43.58	30.93
GROUP 2.....	\$ 43.43	30.93
GROUP 3.....	\$ 43.28	30.93
GROUP 4.....	\$ 43.22	30.93
GROUP 5.....	\$ 37.88	26.76
Group 5.....	\$ 42.88	30.93
GROUP 6.....	\$ 37.77	26.76
Group 6.....	\$ 42.77	30.93
GROUP 7.....	\$ 36.22	26.76
Group 7.....	\$ 41.22	30.93

## CLAMSHELL OR DIPPER DREDGING CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Clamshell or Dipper Operator.  
 GROUP 2: Mechanic or Welder; Watch Engineer.  
 GROUP 3: Barge Mate; Deckmate.  
 GROUP 4: Bargeman; Deckhand; Fireman; Oiler.

## HYDRAULIC SUCTION DREDGING CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Leverman.  
 GROUP 2: Watch Engineer (steam or electric).  
 GROUP 3: Mechanic or Welder.  
 GROUP 4: Dozer Operator.  
 GROUP 5: Deckmate.  
 GROUP 6: Winchman (Stern Winch on Dredge)  
 GROUP 7: Deckhand (can operate anchor scow under direction of  
 Deckmate); Fireman; Leveeman; Oiler.

## DERRICK CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Operators (Derricks, Piledrivers and Cranes).  
 GROUP 2: Saurman Type Dragline (over 5 cubic yards).  
 GROUP 3: Deckmate; Saurman Type Dragline (up to and  
 including 5 yards).  
 GROUP 4: Deckhand, Fireman, Oiler.

-----  
ENGI0003-044 09/03/2018

Rates	Fringes
-------	---------

Power Equipment Operators  
(PAVING)

Asphalt Concrete Material Transfer.....	\$ 42.92	32.08
Asphalt Plant Operator.....	\$ 43.35	32.08
Asphalt Raker.....	\$ 41.96	32.08
Asphalt Spreader Operator....	\$ 43.44	32.08
Cold Planer.....	\$ 43.75	32.08
Combination Loader/Backhoe (over 3/4 cu.yd.).....	\$ 41.96	32.08
Combination Loader/Backhoe (up to 3/4 cu.yd.).....	\$ 40.98	32.08
Concrete Saws and/or Grinder (self-propelled unit on streets, highways, airports and canals).....	\$ 42.92	32.08
Grader.....	\$ 43.75	32.08
Laborer, Hand Roller.....	\$ 41.46	32.08
Loader (2 1/2 cu. yds. and under).....	\$ 42.92	32.08
Loader (over 2 1/2 cu. yds. to and including 5 cu. yds.).....	\$ 43.24	32.08
Roller Operator (five tons and under).....	\$ 41.69	32.08
Roller Operator (over five tons).....	\$ 43.12	32.08
Screed Person.....	\$ 42.92	32.08
Soil Stabilizer.....	\$ 43.75	32.08

-----  
IRON0625-001 09/01/2021

Rates	Fringes
-------	---------

Ironworkers:.....	\$ 43.50	36.84
a. Employees will be paid \$.50 per hour more while working in tunnels and coffer dams; \$1.00 per hour more when required to work under or are covered with water (submerged) and when they are required to work on the summit of Mauna Kea, Mauna Loa or Haleakala.		

-----  
LAB00368-001 08/30/2021

Rates	Fringes
-------	---------

Laborers:		
Driller.....	\$ 40.35	23.49
Final Clean Up.....	\$ 30.05	18.87
Gunite/Shotcrete Operator and High Scaler.....	\$ 39.85	23.49
Laborer I.....	\$ 39.35	23.49
Laborer II.....	\$ 36.75	23.49
Mason Tender/Hod Carrier....	\$ 39.85	23.49
Powderman.....	\$ 40.35	23.49
Window Washer (bosun chair).\$	38.85	23.49

LABORERS CLASSIFICATIONS

Laborer I: Air Blasting run by electric or pneumatic compressor; Asphalt Laborer, Ironer, Raker, Luteman, and Handroller, and all types of Asphalt Spreader Boxes; Asphalt Shoveler; Assembly and Installation of Multiplates, Liner Plates, Rings, Mesh, Mats; Batching Plant (portable and temporary); Boring Machine Operator (under streets and

sidewalks); Buggymobile; Burning and Welding; Chainsaw, Faller, Logloader, and Bucker; Compactors (Jackson Jumping Jack and similar); Concrete Bucket Dumpman; Concrete Chipping; Concrete Chuteman/Hoseman (pouring concrete) (the handling of the chute from ready-mix trucks for such jobs as walls, slabs, decks, floors, foundations, footings, curbs, gutters, and sidewalks); Concrete Core Cutter (Walls, Floors, and Ceiling); Concrete Grinding or Sanding; Concrete: Hooking on, signaling, dumping of concrete for tremie work over water on caissons, pilings, abutments, etc.; Concrete: Mixing, handling, conveying, pouring, vibrating, otherwise placing of concrete or aggregates or by any other process; Concrete: Operation of motorized wheelbarrows or buggies or machines of similar character, whether run by gas, diesel, or electric power; Concrete Placement Machine Operator: operation of Somero Hammerhead, Copperheads, or similar machines; Concrete Pump Machine (laying, coupling, uncoupling of all connections and cleaning of equipment); Concrete and/or Asphalt Saw (Walking or Handtype) (cutting walls or flatwork) (scoring old or new concrete and/or asphalt) (cutting for expansion joints) (streets and ways for laying of pipe, cable or conduit for all purposes); Concrete Shovelers/Laborers (Wet or Dry); Concrete Screeding for Rough Strike-Off: Rodding or striking-off, by hand or mechanical means prior to finishing; Concrete Vibrator Operator; Coring Holes: Walls, footings, piers or other obstructions for passage of pipes or conduits for any purpose and the pouring of concrete to secure the hole; Cribbers, Shorer, Lagging, Sheeting, and Trench Jacking and Bracing, Hand-Guided Lagging Hammer Whaling Bracing; Curbing (Concrete and Asphalt); Curing of Concrete (impervious membrane and form oiler) mortar and other materials by any mode or method; Cut Granite Curb Setter (setting, leveling and grouting of all precast concrete or stone curbs); Cutting and Burning Torch (demolition); Dri Pak-It Machine; Environmental Abatement: removal of asbestos, lead, and bio hazardous materials (EPA and/or OSHA certified); Falling, bucking, yarding, loading or burning of all trees or timber on construction site; Forklift (9 ft. and under); Gas, Pneumatic, and Electric tools; Grating and Grill work for drains or other purposes; Green Cutter of concrete or aggregate in any form, by hand, mechanical means, grindstone or air and/or water; Grout: Spreading for any purpose; Guinea Chaser (Grade Checker) for general utility trenches, sitework, and excavation; Headerboard Man (Asphalt or Concrete); Heat Welder of Plastic (Laborers' AGC certified workers) (when work involves waterproofing for waterponds, artificial lakes and reservoir) heat welding for sewer pipes and fusion of HDPE pipes; Heavy Highway Laborer (Rigging, signaling, handling, and installation of pre-cast catch basins, manholes, curbs and gutters); High Pressure Nozzlemans - Hydraulic Monitor (over 100# pressure); Jackhammer Operator; Jacking of slip forms: All semi and unskilled work connected therewithin; Laying of all multi-cell conduit or multi-purpose pipe; Magnesite and Mastic Workers (Wet or Dry)(including mixer operator);Mortar Man; Mortar Mixer (Block, Brick, Masonry, and Plastering); Nozzlemans (Sandblasting and/or Water Blasting): handling, placing and operation of nozzle; Operation, Manual or Hydraulic jacking of shields and the use of such other mechanical equipment as may be necessary; Pavement Breakers; Paving, curbing and surfacing of streets, ways, courts, under and overpasses, bridges, approaches, slope walls, and all other labor connected therewith; Pilecutters; Pipe Accessment in place, bolting

and lining up of sectional metal or other pipe including corrugated pipe; Pipelayer performing all services in the laying and installation of pipe from the point of receiving pipe in the ditch until completion of operation, including any and all forms of tubular material, whether pipe, HDPE, metallic or non-metallic, conduit, and any other stationary-type of tubular device used for conveying of any substance or element, whether water, sewage, solid, gas, air, or other product whatsoever and without regard to the nature of material from which tubular material is fabricated; No-joint pipe and stripping of same, Pipewrapper, Caulker, Bander, Kettlemen, and men applying asphalt, Laykold, treating Creosote and similar-type materials (6-inch) pipe and over); Piping: resurfacing and paving of all ditches in preparation for laying of all pipes; Pipe laying of lateral sewer pipe from main or side sewer to buildings or structure (except Contactor may direct work be done under proper supervision); Pipe laying, leveling and marking of the joint used for main or side sewers and storm sewers; Laying of all clay, terra cotta, ironstone, vitrified concrete, HDPE or other pipe for drainage; Placing and setting of water mains, gas mains and all pipe including removal of skids; Plaster Mortar Mixer/Pump; Pneumatic Impact Wrench; Portable Sawmill Operation: Choker setters, off bearers, and lumber handlers connected with clearing; Posthole Digger (Hand Held, Gas, Air and Electric); Powderman's Tender; Power Broom Sweepers (Small); Preparation and Compaction of roadbeds for railroad track laying, highway construction, and the preparation of trenches, footings, etc., for cross-country transmission by pipelines, electrical transmission or underground lines or cables (by mechanical means); Raising of structure by manual or hydraulic jacks or other methods and resetting of structure in new locations, including all concrete work; Ramming or compaction; Rigging in connection with Laborers' work (except demolition), Signaling (including the use of walkie talkie) Choke Setting, tag line usage; Tagging and Signaling of building materials into high rise units; Riprap, Stonepaver, and Rock Slinger (includes placement of stacked concrete, wet or dry and loading, unloading, signaling, slinging and setting of other similar materials); Rotary Scarifier (including multiple head concrete chipping Scarifier); Salamander Heater, Drying of plaster, concrete mortar or other aggregate; Scaffold Erector Leadman; Scaffolds: (Swing and hanging) including maintenance thereof; Scaler; Septic Tank/Cesspool and Drain Fields Digger and Installer; Shredder/Chipper (tree branches, brush, etc.); Stripping and Setting Forms; Stripping of Forms: Other than panel forms which are to be re-used in their original form, and stripping of forms on all flat arch work; Tampers (Barko, Wacker, and similar type); Tank Scaler and Cleaners; Tarman; Tree Climbers and Trimmers; Trencher (includes hand-held, Davis T-66 and similar type); Trucks (flatbed up to and including 2 1/2 tons when used in connection with on-site Laborers' work; Trucks (Refuse and Garbage Disposal) (from job site to dump); Vibra-Screed (Bull Float in connection with Laborers' work); Well Points, Installation of or any other dewatering system.

Laborer II: Asphalt Plant Laborer; Boring Machine Tender; Bridge Laborer; Burning of all debris (crates, boxes, packaging waste materials); Chainman, Rodmen, and Grade Markers; Cleaning, clearing, grading and/or removal for streets, highways, roadways, aprons, runways, sidewalks,



parking areas, airports, approaches, and other similar installations; Cleaning or reconditioning of streets, ways, sewers and waterlines, all maintenance work and work of an unskilled and semi-skilled nature; Concrete Bucket Tender (Groundman) hooking and unhooking of bucket; Concrete Forms; moving, cleaning, oiling and carrying to the next point of erection of all forms; Concrete Products Plant Laborers; Conveyor Tender (conveying of building materials); Crushed Stone Yards and Gravel and Sand Pit Laborers and all other similar plants; Demolition, Wrecking and Salvage Laborers: Wrecking and dismantling of buildings and all structures, with use of cutting or wrecking tools, breaking away, cleaning and removal of all fixtures, All hooking, unhooking, signaling of materials for salvage or scrap removed by crane or derrick; Digging under streets, roadways, aprons or other paved surfaces; Driller's Tender; Chuck Tender, Outside Nipper; Dry-packing of concrete (plugging and filling of she-bolt holes); Fence and/or Guardrail Erector: Dismantling and/or re-installation of all fence; Finegrader; Firewatcher; Flagman (Coning, preparing, establishing and removing portable roadway barricade devices); Signal Men on all construction work defined herein, including Traffic Control Signal Men at construction site; General Excavation; Backfilling, Grading and all other labor connected therewith; Digging of trenches, ditches and manholes and the leveling, grading and other preparation prior to laying pipe or conduit for any purpose; Excavations and foundations for buildings, piers, foundations and holes, and all other construction. Preparation of street ways and bridges; General Laborer: Cleaning and Clearing of all debris and surplus material. Clean-up of right-of-way. Clearing and slashing of brush or trees by hand or mechanical cutting. General Clean up: sweeping, cleaning, wash-down, wiping of construction facility and equipment (other than "Light Clean up (Janitorial) Laborer. Garbage and Debris Handlers and Cleaners. Appliance Handling (job site) (after delivery unloading in storage area); Ground and Soil Treatment Work (Pest Control); Guniting/Shotcrete Operator Tender; Junk Yard Laborers (same as Salvage Yard); Laser Beam "Target Man" in connection with Laborers' work; Layout Person for Plastic (when work involves waterproofing for waterpools, artificial lakes and reservoirs); Limbers, Brush Loaders, and Pilers; Loading, Unloading, carrying, distributing and handling of all rods and material for use in reinforcing concrete construction (except when a derrick or outrigger operated by other than hand power is used); Loading, unloading, sorting, stockpiling, handling and distribution of water mains, gas mains and all pipes; Loading and unloading of all materials, fixtures, furnishings and appliances from point of delivery to stockpile to point of installation; hooking and signaling from truck, conveyance or stockpile; Material Yard Laborers; Pipelayer Tender; Pipewrapper, Caulker, Bander, Kettlemen, and men applying asphalt, Laykold, Creosote, and similar-type materials (pipe under 6 inches); Plasterer Laborer; Preparation, construction and maintenance of roadbeds and sub-grade for all paving, including excavation, dumping, and spreading of sub-grade material; Prestressed or precast concrete slabs, walls, or sections: all loading, unloading, stockpiling, hooking on of such slabs, walls or sections; Quarry Laborers; Railroad, Streetcar, and Rail Transit Maintenance and Repair; Roustabout; Rubbish Trucks in connection with Building Construction Projects (excluding clearing, grubbing, and excavating); Salvage Yard: All work connected

with cutting, cleaning, storing, stockpiling or handling of materials, all cleanup, removal of debris, burning, back-filling and landscaping of the site; Sandblasting Tender (Pot Tender): Hoses and pots or markers; Scaffolds: Erection, planking and removal of all scaffolds used for support for lathers, plasters, brick layers, masons, and other construction trades crafts; Scaffolds: (Specially designed by carpenters) laborers shall tend said carpenter on erection and dismantling thereof, preparation for foundation or mudsills, maintenance; Scraping of floors; Screeds: Handling of all screeds to be reused; handling, dismantling and conveyance of screeds; Setting, leveling and securing or bracing of metal or other road forms and expansion joints; Sheeting Piling/trench shoring (handling and placing of skip sheet or wood plank trench shoring); Ship Scalers; Shipwright Tender; Sign Erector (subdivision traffic, regulatory, and street-name signs); Sloper; Slurry Seal Crews (Mixer Operator, Applicator, Squeegee Man, Shuttle Man, Top Man); Snapping of wall ties and removal of tie rods; Soil Test operations of semi and unskilled labor such as filling sand bags; Striper (Asphalt, Concrete or other Paved Surfaces); Tool Room Attendant (Job Site); Traffic Delineating Device Applicator; Underpinning, lagging, bracing, propping and shoring, loading, signaling, right-of-way clearance along the route of movement, The clearance of new site, excavation of foundation when moving a house or structure from old site to new site; Utilities employees; Water Man; Waterscape/Hardscape Laborers; Wire Mesh Pulling (all concrete pouring operations); Wrecking, stripping, dismantling and handling concrete forms an false work.

-----  
\* LAB00368-002 09/05/2022

	Rates	Fringes
Landscape & Irrigation Laborers		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 27.25	15.80
GROUP 2.....	\$ 28.25	15.80
GROUP 3.....	\$ 22.15	15.80

LABORERS CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Installation of non-potable permanent or temporary irrigation water systems performed for the purposes of Landscaping and Irrigation architectural horticultural work; the installation of drinking fountains and permanent or temporary irrigation systems using potable water for Landscaping and Irrigation architectural horticultural purposes only. This work includes (a) the installation of all heads, risers, valves, valve boxes, vacuum breakers (pressure and non-pressure), low voltage electrical lines and, provided such work involves electrical wiring that will carry 24 volts or less, the installation of sensors, master control panels, display boards, junction boxes, conductors, including all other components for controllers, (b) and metallic (copper, brass, galvanized, or similar) pipe, as well as PVC or other plastic pipe including all work incidental thereto, i.e., unloading, handling and distribution of all pipes fittings, tools, materials and equipment, (c) all soldering work in connection with the above whether done by torch, soldering iron, or other means; (d) tie-in to main lines, thrust blocks (both

precast and poured in place), pipe hangers and supports incidental to installation of the entire irrigation system, (e) making of pressure tests, start-up testing, flushing, purging, water balancing, placing into operation all irrigation equipment, fixtures and appurtenances installed under this agreement, and (f) the fabrication, replacement, repair and servicing of landscaping and irrigation systems. Operation of hand-held gas, air, electric, or self-powered tools and equipment used in the performance of Landscape and Irrigation work in connection with architectural horticulture; Choke-setting, signaling, and rigging for equipment operators on job-site in the performance of such Landscaping and Irrigation work; Concrete work (wet or dry) performed in connection with such Landscaping and Irrigation work. This work shall also include the setting of rock, stone, or riprap in connection with such Landscape, Waterscape, Rockscape, and Irrigation work; Grubbing, pick and shovel excavation, and hand rolling or tamping in connection with the performance of such Landscaping and Irrigation work; Sprigging, handseeding, and planting of trees, shrubs, ground covers, and other plantings and the performance of all types of gardening and horticultural work relating to said planting; Operation of flat bed trucks (up to and including 2 1/2 tons)..

GROUP 2. Layout of irrigation and other non-potable irrigation water systems and the layout of drinking fountains and other potable irrigation water systems in connection with such Landscaping and Irrigation work. This includes the layout of all heads, risers, valves, valve boxes, vacuum breakers, low voltage electrical lines, hydraulic and electrical controllers, and metallic (coppers, brass, galvanized, or similar) pipe, as well as PVC or other plastic pipe. This work also includes the reading and interpretation of plans and specifications in connection with the layout of Landscaping, Rockscape, Waterscape, and Irrigation work; Operation of Hydro-Mulching machines (sprayman and driver), Drillers, Trenchers (riding type, Davis T-66, and similar) and fork lifts used in connection with the performance of such Landscaping and Irrigation work; Tree climbers and chain saw tree trimmers, Sporadic operation (when used in connection with Landscaping, Rockscape, Waterscape, and Irrigation work) of Skid-Steer Loaders (Bobcat and similar), Cranes (Bantam, Grove, and similar), Hoptos, Backhoes, Loaders, Rollers, and Dozers (Case, John Deere, and similar), Water Trucks, Trucks requiring a State of Hawaii Public Utilities Commission Type 5 and/or type 7 license, sit-down type and ""gang"" mowers, and other self-propelled, sit-down operated machines not listed under Landscape & Irrigation Maintenance Laborer; Chemical spraying using self-propelled power spraying equipment (200 gallon capacity or more).

GROUP 3: Maintenance of trees, shrubs, ground covers, lawns and other planted areas, including the replanting of trees, shrubs, ground covers, and other plantings that did not ""take"" or which are damaged; provided, however, that re-planting that requires the use of equipment, machinery, or power tools shall be paid for at the rate of pay specified under Landscape and Irrigation Laborer, Group 1; Raking, mowing, trimming, and runing, including the use of ""weed eaters"", hedge trimmers, vacuums, blowers, and other hand-held gas, air, electric, or self-powered tools, and the operation of lawn mowers (Note: The operation of

sit-down type and "gang" mowers shall be paid for at the rate of pay specified under Landscape & Irrigation Laborer, Group 2); Guywiring, staking, propping, and supporting trees; Fertilizing, Chemical spraying using spray equipment with less than 200 gallon capacity, Maintaining irrigation and sprinkler systems, including the staking, clamping, and adjustment of risers, and the adjustment and/or replacement of sprinkler heads, (Note: the cleaning and gluing of pipe and fittings shall be paid for at the rate of pay specified under Landscape & Irrigation Laborer(Group 1); Watering by hand or sprinkler system and the performance of other types of gardening, yardman, and horticultural-related work.

-----  
 \* LAB00368-003 09/05/2022

	Rates	Fringes
Underground Laborer		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 40.60	24.25
GROUP 2.....	\$ 42.10	24.25
GROUP 3.....	\$ 42.60	24.25
GROUP 4.....	\$ 43.60	24.25
GROUP 5.....	\$ 43.95	24.25
GROUP 6.....	\$ 44.20	24.25
GROUP 7.....	\$ 44.65	24.25

GROUP 1: Watchmen; Change House Attendant.

GROUP 2: Swamper; Brakeman; Bull Gang-Muckers, Trackmen; Dumpmen (any method); Concrete Crew (includes rodding and spreading); Grout Crew; Reboundmen

GROUP 3: Chucktenders and Cabletenders; Powderman (Prime House); Vibratorman, Pavement Breakers

GROUP 4: Miners - Tunnel (including top and bottom man on shaft and raise work); Timberman, Retimberman (wood or steel or substitute materials thereof); Blasters, Drillers, Powderman (in heading); Microtunnel Laborer; Headman; Cherry Pickerman (where car is lifted); Nipper; Grout Gunmen; Grout Pumpman & Potman; Gunite, Shotcrete Gunmen & Potmen; Concrete Finisher (in tunnel); Concrete Screed Man; Bit Grinder; Steel Form Raisers & Setters; High Pressure Nozzleman; Nozzleman (on slick line); Sandblaster-Potman (combination work assignment interchangeable); Tugger

GROUP 5: Shaft Work & Raise (below actual or excavated ground level); Diamond Driller; Gunite or Shotcrete Nozzleman; Rodman; Groundman

GROUP 6: Shifter

GROUP 7: Shifter (Shaft Work & Raiser)

-----  
 PAIN1791-001 07/01/2022

	Rates	Fringes
Painters:		
Brush.....	\$ 40.00	30.59
Sandblaster; Spray.....	\$ 40.00	30.59

-----  
 PAIN1889-001 07/01/2022

	Rates	Fringes
Glaziers.....	\$ 41.50	38.37

-----  
PAIN1926-001 02/27/2022

	Rates	Fringes
Soft Floor Layers.....	\$ 38.77	33.31

-----  
PAIN1944-001 01/02/2022

	Rates	Fringes
Taper.....	\$ 43.85	32.65

-----  
\* PLAS0630-001 09/05/2022

	Rates	Fringes
PLASTERER.....	\$ 45.00	33.58

-----  
PLAS0630-002 08/31/2020

	Rates	Fringes
Cement Masons:		
Cement Masons.....	\$ 42.65	32.29
Trowel Machine Operators....	\$ 42.80	32.29

-----  
PLUM0675-001 07/03/2022

	Rates	Fringes
Plumber, Pipefitter, Steamfitter & Sprinkler Fitter...	\$ 50.13	29.05

-----  
ROOF0221-001 09/05/2021

	Rates	Fringes
Roofers (Including Built Up, Composition and Single Ply).....	\$ 42.55	20.78

-----  
SHEE0293-001 02/27/2022

	Rates	Fringes
Sheet metal worker.....	\$ 46.22	30.64

-----  
\* SUHI1997-002 09/15/1997

	Rates	Fringes
Drapery Installer.....	\$ 13.60 **	1.20

FENCE ERECTOR (Chain Link Fence).....	\$ 9.33 **	1.65
------------------------------------------	------------	------

-----  
WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing  
operation to which welding is incidental.

=====

\*\* Workers in this classification may be entitled to a higher minimum wage under Executive Order 14026 (\$15.00) or 13658 (\$11.25). Please see the Note at the top of the wage determination for more information.

Note: Executive Order (EO) 13706, Establishing Paid Sick Leave for Federal Contractors applies to all contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act for which the contract is awarded (and any solicitation was issued) on or after January 1, 2017. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must provide employees with 1 hour of paid sick leave for every 30 hours they work, up to 56 hours of paid sick leave each year. Employees must be permitted to use paid sick leave for their own illness, injury or other health-related needs, including preventive care; to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is ill, injured, or has other health-related needs, including preventive care; or for reasons resulting from, or to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is a victim of, domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking. Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at <https://www.dol.gov/agencies/whd/government-contracts>.

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29CFR 5.5 (a) (1) (ii)).

-----

The body of each wage determination lists the classification and wage rates that have been found to be prevailing for the cited type(s) of construction in the area covered by the wage determination. The classifications are listed in alphabetical order of ""identifiers"" that indicate whether the particular rate is a union rate (current union negotiated rate for local), a survey rate (weighted average rate) or a union average rate (weighted union average rate).

#### Union Rate Identifiers

A four letter classification abbreviation identifier enclosed in dotted lines beginning with characters other than ""SU"" or ""UAVG"" denotes that the union classification and rate were prevailing for that classification in the survey. Example: PLUM0198-005 07/01/2014. PLUM is an abbreviation identifier of the union which prevailed in the survey for this classification, which in this example would be Plumbers. 0198 indicates the local union number or district council number where applicable, i.e., Plumbers Local 0198. The next number, 005 in the example, is an internal number used in processing the wage determination. 07/01/2014 is the effective date of the most current negotiated rate, which in this example is July 1, 2014.

Union prevailing wage rates are updated to reflect all rate changes in the collective bargaining agreement (CBA) governing this classification and rate.

#### Survey Rate Identifiers

Classifications listed under the ""SU"" identifier indicate that no one rate prevailed for this classification in the survey and the published rate is derived by computing a weighted average rate based on all the rates reported in the survey for that classification. As this weighted average rate includes all rates reported in the survey, it may include both union and non-union rates. Example: SULA2012-007 5/13/2014. SU indicates the rates are survey rates based on a weighted average calculation of rates and are not majority rates. LA indicates the State of Louisiana. 2012 is the year of survey on which these classifications and rates are based. The next number, 007 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 5/13/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

Survey wage rates are not updated and remain in effect until a new survey is conducted.

#### Union Average Rate Identifiers

Classification(s) listed under the UAVG identifier indicate that no single majority rate prevailed for those classifications; however, 100% of the data reported for the classifications was union data. EXAMPLE: UAVG-OH-0010 08/29/2014. UAVG indicates that the rate is a weighted union average rate. OH indicates the state. The next number, 0010 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 08/29/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

A UAVG rate will be updated once a year, usually in January of each year, to reflect a weighted average of the current negotiated/CBA rate of the union locals from which the rate is based.

-----

#### WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

- \* an existing published wage determination
- \* a survey underlying a wage determination
- \* a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
- \* a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour National Office because National Office has responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations  
Wage and Hour Division  
U.S. Department of Labor  
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.

Washington, DC 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator  
U.S. Department of Labor  
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, DC 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board  
U.S. Department of Labor  
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, DC 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

=====

END OF GENERAL DECISIO"



**STATE OF HAWAII**  
**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**  
**HIGHWAYS DIVISION**  
**HONOLULU, HAWAII**

**P R O P O S A L**

**6/02/98**

**PROPOSAL TO THE  
STATE OF HAWAII  
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**

**PROJECT: Farrington Highway Safety Improvements  
Pohakunui Avenue to Interstate H-1**

**FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.: HSIP-093-1(031)**

**COMPLETION TIME: 360 Working days from the Start Work Date from the  
Department.**

**DBE PROJECT GOAL: 6.2%**

**DESIGN PROJECT MANAGER:**

**NAME: Robert Sun  
ADDRESS: 601 Kamokila Boulevard Room 609, Kapolei HI 96707  
PHONE NO.: (808) 692-7578  
FAX NO.: (808) 692-7590**

Director of Transportation  
869 Punchbowl Street  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Dear Sir:

The undersigned Bidder declares the following:

1. It has not, either directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with this proposal.
2. It has not been assisted or represented on this matter by any individual who has, in a State capacity, been involved in the subject matter of this contract within the past two years.
3. It has not and will not, either directly or indirectly offered or given a gratuity (i.e., an entertainment or gift) to any State or County employee to obtain a contract or favorable treatment under a contract.
4. It will not maintain for its employees any segregated facilities at any of its establishments.
5. Does not and will not permit its employees to perform their services at any location under its control, where segregated facilities are maintained.

The undersigned Bidder further agrees to the following:

1. If this proposal is accepted, it shall execute a contract with the Department to provide all necessary labor, machinery, tools, equipment, apparatus and any other means of construction, to do all the work and to furnish all the materials specified in the contract in the manner and within the time therein prescribed in the contract, and that it shall accept in full payment therefore the sum of the unit and/or lump sum prices as set forth in the attached proposal schedule for the actual quantities of work performed and materials furnished and furnish satisfactory security in accordance with Section 103D-324, Hawaii Revised Statutes, within 10 days after the award of the contract or within such time as the Director of Transportation may allow after the undersigned has received the contract documents for execution, and is fully aware that non-compliance with the aforementioned terms will result in the forfeiture of the full amount of the bid guarantee required under Section 1032D-323, Hawaii Revised Statutes.
2. That the quantities given in the attached proposal schedule are approximate only and are intended principally to serve as a guide in determining and comparing the bids.

3. That the Department does not either expressly or by implication, agree that the actual amount of work will correspond therewith, but reserves the right to increase or decrease the amount of any class or portion of the work, or to omit portions of the work, as may be deemed necessary or advisable by the Director of Transportation, and that all increased or decreased quantities of work shall be performed at the unit prices set forth in the attached proposal schedule except as provided for in the specifications.
4. In case of a discrepancy between unit prices and the totals in said Proposal Schedule, the unit prices shall prevail.
5. Unless amended by Special Provision, agrees to begin work within 10 working days after the date of notification to commence with the work, which date is in the notice to proceed, and shall finish the entire project within the time prescribed.
6. The Director of Transportation reserves the right to reject any or all bids and to waive any defects when in the Director's opinion such rejections or waiver will be for the best interest of the public.

The Bidder acknowledges receipt of and certifies that it has completely examined the following listed items: Hawaii Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, 2005, and/or the General Provisions for Construction Projects for AIR and WATER Transportation Facilities Division dated 2016, as applicable, the Notice to Bidders, Special Provisions, Proposal, Contract, Bond Forms, and Project Plans.

In accordance with Section 103D-323, Hawaii Revised Statutes, this proposal is accompanied with a bid security in the amount of 5% of the total amount bid, in the form checked below. (Check applicable bid security submitted with bid.)

\_\_\_\_\_ Surety Bid Bond (Use standard form),

\_\_\_\_\_ Cash,

\_\_\_\_\_ Cashier's Check,

\_\_\_\_\_ Certified Check, or

\_\_\_\_\_ .  
(Fill in other acceptable security.)

The undersigned Bidder acknowledges receipt of any addendum issued by the Department by recording in the space below the date of receipt.

Addendum No. 1 \_\_\_\_\_ Addendum No. 3 \_\_\_\_\_

Addendum No. 2 \_\_\_\_\_ Addendum No. 4 \_\_\_\_\_

In accordance with Section 103D-302, Hawaii Revised Statutes, the undersigned as Bidder has listed the name of each person or firm who will be engaged by the Bidder on the project as Subcontractor or Joint Contractor and the nature of work to be done by each on the following page. The Bidder must adequately and unambiguously disclose the unique nature and scope of the work to be performed by each Subcontractor or Joint Contractor. For each listed firm, the Bidder declares the respective firm is a Subcontractor or Joint Contractor and is subject to evaluation as a Subcontractor or Joint Contractor. It is understood that failure to comply with the aforementioned requirements may be cause for rejection of the bid submitted.

The undersigned Bidder asserts that affirmative action has been taken to seek out and consider Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (DBEs) for portions of the work which can be subcontracted, and the affirmative actions of the Bidder are fully documented in its records and are available upon request by the Department. It is also understood that it must meet or exceed the DBE contract goal listed on page P-1 or demonstrate that it made good faith efforts to meet the DBE project goal. The undersigned as Bidder, agrees to utilize each participating DBE that it submitted to meet the contract goal of \_\_\_\_\_% (percentage to be completed by Bidder) DBE participation if the contract is awarded to it, and shall maintain such DBE participation during the construction of this project.

**SUBCONTRACTOR LISTING**  
(Attach additional sheets if necessary.)

	NAME OF FIRM	NATURE OF WORK
<b>SUBCONTRACTOR:</b>		
1.	_____	_____
	1a <sup>1</sup> . _____	_____
2.	_____	_____
	2a. _____	_____
3.	_____	_____
	3a. _____	_____
4.	_____	_____
	4a. _____	_____
5.	_____	_____
	5a. _____	_____
6.	_____	_____
	6a. _____	_____
7.	_____	_____
	7a. _____	_____

**NOTES:**

The Name of Firm and Nature of Work shall be indicated for all listed firms. The Bidder must adequately and unambiguously disclose the unique nature and scope of the work to be performed by each Sub- or Joint Contractor.

For each listed firm, the Bidder declares the respective firm is a Sub- or Joint Contractor and subject to evaluation as a Sub- or Joint Contractor.

\_\_\_\_\_

<sup>1</sup> Second tier subcontractors

**JOINT CONTRACTOR LISTING**  
(Attach additional sheets if necessary.)

	NAME OF FIRM	NATURE OF WORK
<b>JOINT CONTRACTOR:</b>		
1.	_____	_____
	1a <sup>1</sup> . _____	_____
2.	_____	_____
	2a. _____	_____
3.	_____	_____
	3a. _____	_____
4.	_____	_____
	4a. _____	_____
5.	_____	_____
	5a. _____	_____
6.	_____	_____
	6a. _____	_____
7.	_____	_____
	7a. _____	_____

**NOTES:**

The Name of Firm and Nature of Work shall be indicated for all listed firms. The Bidder must adequately and unambiguously disclose the unique nature and scope of the work to be performed by each Sub- or Joint Contractor.

For each listed firm, the Bidder declares the respective firm is a Sub- or Joint Contractor and subject to evaluation as a Sub- or Joint Contractor.

\_\_\_\_\_

<sup>1</sup> Second tier joint contractors

The undersigned hereby certifies that the bid prices contained in the attached proposal schedule have been carefully checked and are submitted as correct and final.

This declaration is made with the understanding that the undersigned is subject to the penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States and is in violation of the Hawaii Penal Code, Section 710-1063, unsworn falsification to authorities, of the Hawaii Revised Statutes, for knowingly rendering a false declaration.

---

Bidder (Company Name)

---

Authorized Signature

---

Title

---

Business Address

---

Business Telephone

---

Email

---

Date

---

Contact Person (If different from above.)

Phone: \_\_\_\_\_ Email: \_\_\_\_\_

**NOTE:**

If Bidder is a CORPORATION, the legal name of the corporation shall be set forth above, the corporate seal affixed, together with the signature(s) of the officer(s) authorized to sign contracts for the corporation. Please attach to this page current (not more than six months old) evidence of the authority of the officer(s) to sign for the corporation.

If Bidder is a PARTNERSHIP, the true name of the partnership shall be set forth above, with the signature(s) of the general partner(s). Please attach to this page current (not more than six months old) evidence of the authority of the partner authorized to sign for the partnership.

If Bidder is an INDIVIDUAL, the bidder's signature shall be placed above.

If signature is by an agent, other than an officer of a corporation or a partner of a partnership, a POWER OF ATTORNEY must be on file with the Department before opening bids or submitted with the bid. Otherwise, the Department may reject the bid as irregular and unauthorized.



## PROPOSAL SCHEDULE

ITEM NO.	ITEM	APPROX. QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
201.0100	Clearing and Grubbing	1600	S.Y	\$ _____	\$ _____
202.0100	Removal of Existing Temporary Barrier (2,225 L.F.)	L.S.	L.S.	L.S.	\$ _____
202.0300	Removal of Existing Impact Attenuator (1 Each)	L.S.	L.S.	L.S.	\$ _____
202.0400	Removal of Existing Crash Barrels (3 Each)	L.S.	L.S.	L.S.	\$ _____
202.0600	Removal of Existing Drain Manhole	1	Each	\$ _____	\$ _____
202.0700	Removal of Existing Drain Pipe	9	L.F.	\$ _____	\$ _____
202.0800	Removal of Existing Asphalt Pavement	270	S.Y.	\$ _____	\$ _____
203.0100	Roadway Excavation (500 C.Y.)	L.S.	L.S.	L.S.	\$ _____
206.0100	Excavation for Drain Manhole	30	C.Y.	\$ _____	\$ _____
206.0200	Excavation for Drain Pipe	10	C.Y.	\$ _____	\$ _____
209.0100	Installation, Maintenance, Monitoring, and Removal of BMP	L.S.	L.S.	L.S.	\$ _____
209.0200	Additional Water Pollution, Dust, and Erosion Control	F.A.	F.A.	F.A.	\$ <u>50,000.00</u>
304.0100	Aggregate Base Course	275	C.Y.	\$ _____	\$ _____

## PROPOSAL SCHEDULE

ITEM NO.	ITEM	APPROX. QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
305.0100	Aggregate Subbase Course	175	C.Y.	\$ _____	\$ _____
401.0100	PMA Pavement MIX V	70	Ton	\$ _____	\$ _____
603.0100	24-Inch Reinforced Concrete Pipe, Class IV	9	L.F.	\$ _____	\$ _____
603.0200	Reinforced Concrete Collar	1	Each	\$ _____	\$ _____
604.0100	Type C Manhole, 6 feet to 6.99 feet	1	Each	\$ _____	\$ _____
606.0100	Guardrail Type 6A Concrete Barrier	5010	L.F.	\$ _____	\$ _____
606.0110	Guardrail Type 6G Concrete Barrier	2130	L.F.	\$ _____	\$ _____
606.0120	Transition Rigid Barrier Type 6A to Existing Rigid Barrier Type 4A	4	Each	\$ _____	\$ _____
606.0130	Transition Rigid Barrier Type 6G to Rigid Barrier Type 6A	4	Each	\$ _____	\$ _____
615.0100	6-Inch Bicycle Friendly Milled Edgeline Rumble Strip	150	L.F.	\$ _____	\$ _____
615.0200	12-Inch Bicycle Friendly Milled Edgeline Rumble Strip	22,250	L.F.	\$ _____	\$ _____
615.0300	12-Inch Continuous Milled Edgeline Rumble Strip	25,000	L.F.	\$ _____	\$ _____
629.0100	6-Inch Pavement Edgeline Striping (Thermoplastic Hot Spray)	49,400	L.F.	\$ _____	\$ _____

## PROPOSAL SCHEDULE

ITEM NO.	ITEM	APPROX. QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
629.0200	Type C Pavement Marker	600	Each	\$ _____	\$ _____
629.0300	Type H Pavement Marker	650	Each	\$ _____	\$ _____
631.0100	Relocation of Existing Regulatory Sign	7	Each	\$ _____	\$ _____
632.0100	Type II Object Marker	11	Each	\$ _____	\$ _____
632.0200	Milepost Marker w/ Post	11	Each	\$ _____	\$ _____
636.0100	Additional E-Construction Programs, Additional Licenses or Additional Equipment	F.A.	F.A.	F.A.	\$ <u>10,000</u>
645.0100	Traffic Control	L.S.	L.S.	L.S.	\$ _____
645.0200	Additional Police Officers, Additional Traffic Control Devices, and Advertisement	F.A.	F.A.	F.A.	\$ <u>400,000</u>
648.0100	Field-Posted Drawings	L.S.	L.S.	L.S.	\$ _____
693.0100	Terminal Impact Attenuator QuadGuard M10 – 24” (4 Each)	L.S.	L.S.	L.S.	\$ _____
696.0100	Maintenance of Trailer	F.A.	F.A.	F.A.	\$ <u>80,000</u>
697.0100	Type II Vehicle (Not to Exceed \$2,500 Per Month)(1 vehicle)	18	Month	\$ _____	\$ _____
699.1000	Mobilization (Not to Exceed 6 Percent of the Sum of All Items Excluding the Bid Price of this Item)	L.S.	L.S.	L.S.	\$ _____

## PROPOSAL SCHEDULE

ITEM NO.	ITEM	APPROX. QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
Sum of All Items.....					\$ _____
NOTE: Bidders must complete all unit prices and amounts. Failure to do so may be grounds for rejection of bid.					

1 **PROPOSAL SCHEDULE**

2  
3 The bidder is directed to Subsection 105.16 – Subcontracts.

4  
5 The bidder's attention is directed to Sections 696 - Field Office and Project  
6 Site Laboratory and 699 - Mobilization for the limitation of the amount bidders are  
7 allowed to bid.

8  
9 If the bid price for any proposal item having a maximum allowable bid  
10 indicated therefore in any of the contract documents is in excess of such a  
11 maximum amount, the bid price for such proposal item shall be adjusted to reflect  
12 the limitation thereon. The comparison of bids to determine the successful  
13 bidder and the amount of contract to be awarded shall be determined after such  
14 adjustments are made, and such adjustments shall be binding upon the bidder.

15  
16 The bidder is directed to Section 717 – Cullet and Cullet-Made Materials  
17 regarding recycling of waste glass.



**Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE)  
Contract Goal Verification and Good Faith Efforts (GFE)  
Documentation For Construction**

<b>Project #:</b>	<b>County:</b>
<b>DBE Project Goal:</b>	<b>Prime Contractor:</b>

As required by the specifications “*Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Requirements*,” the dollar amount of each subcontract (both DBE and non-DBE firms) for all subcontractors, manufacturers, suppliers, and trucking companies is due by the close of business, 4:30 P.M. Hawaii Standard Time (HST) five (5) days after bid opening. **Failure to provide required information sufficient to evaluate the bid/proposal shall be cause for bid/proposal rejection.**

Calculation of the DBE contract goal for this project is the proportionate contract dollar value of work performed, materials, and goods to be supplied by DBEs. DBE credit shall not be given for mobilization, force account items, and allowance items. This DBE contract goal is applicable to all the contract work performed for this project and is calculated as follows:

- 1. DBE contract goal percentage = Contract Dollar Value of the work to be performed by DBE subcontractors and manufacturers, plus 60% of the contract dollar value of DBE suppliers, divided by the sum of all contract items (sum of all contract items is the total amount for comparison of bids less mobilization, force account items, and allowance items).
  
- 2. The Department shall adjust the bidder’s/offeror’s DBE contract goal to the amount of the project goal if it finds that the bidder/offeror met the goal but erroneously calculated a lower percentage. If the amount the bidder/offeror submits as its contract goal exceeds the project goal, the bidder/offeror shall be held to the higher goal.

Name of Subcontractor, Supplier, Manufacturer, and Trucking Company	DBE (Y/N)	Bid Item Number and Description	Approx. Quantity/ Hours	Unit	Unit Price/ Rate	Dollar Amount

A. Dollar amount of the work to be performed by DBE subcontractors, manufacturers, and trucking companies, plus 60% of the dollar amount of DBE suppliers	
B. Sum of all work items less mobilization, force account items, allowance items	
<b>A/B = DBE contract goal</b>	

NAME and SIGNATURE of AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE of PRIME CONTRACTOR:

DATE:

## Summary of Good Faith Efforts (GFE)

As required by the specifications “*Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Requirements*,” documentation of GFE shall be submitted by the close of business, 4:30 P.M. HST five (5) days of bid opening. **The bidder/offeror shall respond to the following questions and describe efforts to obtain DBE participation whether or not the DBE project goal is met.** Responses must be sufficient to properly evaluate the bidder’s/offeror’s good faith efforts. Copies of correspondence return receipts, telephone logs, or other documentation will be required to support GFE. Attach additional sheets, if necessary. Based on responses given, HDOT shall make a determination of the bidders’ GFE. **Failure to provide required information sufficient to evaluate the bid/proposal shall be cause for bid/proposal rejection.**

1. Did you submit the required information by the close of business, 4:30 P.M. HST, five (5) days after bid opening (i.e. DBE name, address, NAICS code, description of work, project name, and number)?
2. Explain your GFE if any, to solicit through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising and/or written notices) the interest of all certified DBEs who have the capability to perform part or all of the work to be included under the contract.
  - a. Explain your GFE if any, to solicit the participation of potential DBEs as early in the procurement process as practicable.
  - b. Explain your GFE if any, to allow sufficient time for the DBEs to properly inquire about the project and respond to the solicitation.
  - c. Explain your GFE if any, to take appropriate steps to follow up with interested DBEs in a timely manner to facilitate participation by DBEs in this project.
3. Explain your GFE if any, to identify and break up portions of work that can be performed by DBEs in order to increase the likelihood that a DBE will be able to participate, and that the DBE goal could be achieved (e.g. breaking out contract items into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation even when you might otherwise prefer to self-perform these work items).
4. Explain your GFE if any, to make available or provide interested DBEs with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the project in a timely manner, and assist them in responding to your solicitation.
5. Explain your GFE if any, to negotiate in good faith with interested DBEs. Evidence of such negotiations includes documenting:
  - a) the names, addresses and telephone numbers of DBEs that were contacted;
  - b) a description of the information that was provided to DBEs regarding the plans and specifications; and
  - c) detailed explanation for not utilizing individual DBEs on the project.
6. Did you solely rely on price in determining whether to use a DBE? If yes please explain. The fact that there may be additional or higher costs associated with finding and utilizing DBEs are not, by themselves, sufficient reasons for your refusal to utilize a DBE or

NAME and SIGNATURE of AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE of PRIME CONTRACTOR:

DATE:

failure to meet the DBE goal, provided that such additional costs are not unreasonable. Also, the ability or desire to perform a portion of the work with your own forces, that could have been undertaken by an available DBE, does not relieve you of the responsibility to make good faith efforts to meet the DBE goal, and to make available and solicit DBE participation in other areas of the project to meet the DBE goal.

7. Did you reject DBEs as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities? If yes, please explain. The DBEs standing within the industry, membership in specific groups, organizations or associates, and political or social affiliation are not legitimate basis for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids from particular DBEs.
8. Explain your GFE to assist interested DBEs in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance.
9. Explain your GFE if any, to assist interested DBEs in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials or related assistance or services.
10. If you selected a non-DBE over a DBE subcontractor, please provide the quotes of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor submitted to you for work on the contract; and for each DBE that was contacted but not utilized for a contract, provide a detailed written explanation for each DBE detailing the reasons for not utilizing or allowing the DBE to participate in the contract.
11. Explain your GFE if any, to effectively use the services of available minority/women community organizations, minority/women business groups, contractors' groups, and local, state and federal minority/women business assistance offices or other organizations to provide assistance in recruitment and placement of DBEs.

NAME and SIGNATURE of AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE of PRIME CONTRACTOR:

DATE:





**Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE)  
Contract Goal Verification and Good Faith Efforts (GFE)  
Documentation For Construction  
INSTRUCTIONS**

Project #	Self-explanatory
County	County where project is located
DBE Project Goal	Indicate DBE goal listed in the proposal on P-1
Prime Contractor	Name of prime contractor
Name of Subcontractor, Supplier, Manufacturer, and Trucking Company	Company name of subcontractor, supplier, manufacturer, or trucking firm
DBE (Y/N)	Y for yes and N for no
Bid Item Number and Description	Pay item and description
Approx. Quantity/ Hours	Self-explanatory
Unit	Unit of measure
Unit Price/ Rate	Self-explanatory
Dollar Amount	Total dollar amount committed to subcontractor, supplier, manufacturer, or trucking firm
A. Dollar amount of the work to be performed by DBE subcontractors, manufacturers, and trucking companies, plus 60% of the dollar amount of DBE suppliers	Total amount of DBE participation
B. Sum of all work items less mobilization, force account items, allowance items	List total of work items minus mobilization, force accounts and allowances. DBE credit shall not be given for mobilization, force account items, and allowance items.
A/B = DBE contract goal	Self-explanatory
Name and Signature of Authorized Representative of Prime Contractor	Self-explanatory (Note: bidder must sign and date every page of form.)
Date	Date form is signed
Summary of Good Faith Efforts (GFE)	Complete by answering questions in detail and providing documentation to support how bidder demonstrated good faith efforts to meet the goal, irrespective of whether or not the goal was met.



## Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Confirmation and Commitment Agreement Trucking Company

This commitment is subject to the award and receipt of a signed contract from the Hawaii Department of Transportation (HDOT) for the subject project. DBEs must be certified by the bid opening date.

<b>Project #:</b>	<b>County:</b>
<b>NAICS CODE/DESCRIPTION OF WORK:</b>	<b>SECONDARY NAICS CODE:</b>

\*All quantities and units should match the bid tab item whenever possible.

The prime contractor shall inform HDOT the dates when the trucking firm starts and completes all work under the subcontract.

<b>Estimated Beginning Date (Month/Year):</b>	<b>Estimated Completion Date (Month/Year):</b>
-----------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------

TRUCKING COMPANY:	Item No.	Item Description	Unit	Unit Price / Rate	Amount
				\$	\$
				\$	\$
				\$	\$
	<b>TOTAL COMMITMENT AMOUNT</b>				\$

1. Number of hours contracted or quantities to be hauled: \_\_\_\_\_
2. Number of fully operational trucks to be used: \_\_\_\_\_ Tractor/trailers: \_\_\_\_\_ Dump trucks: \_\_\_\_\_
3. Number of fully operational trucks owned by DBE: \_\_\_\_\_ Dump trucks: \_\_\_\_\_ Tractors/trailers: \_\_\_\_\_
4. If Owner Operators or additional trucking companies are to be used answer the following:

Name of Trucking Company	DBE Y/N	Estimated Dollar Amount to be Contracted	Number and Type of Trucks (specify)
		\$	
		\$	

The prime contractor certifies by signature on this agreement to utilize the DBE trucking company as listed on the agreement form. If a DBE trucking company is unable to perform the work as listed on this agreement form, the prime contractor will follow the substitution/replacement approval process as outlined in the contract DBE requirements. **IMPORTANT! The signatures of the DBE, prime contractor, and subcontractor (only if the DBE will be a second tier sub) confirms that all information on this Agreement is true and correct. Parties should sign Agreement in the order in which they are listed.**

<b>DBE NAME:</b>	Name/Title (please print):
Address:	Signature:
Phone:      Fax:	Date:
Email:	
<b>Prime Contractor:</b>	Name/Title (please print):
Address:	Signature:
Phone:      Fax:	Date:
Email:	
<b>Subcontractor (only if the DBE will be a second tier sub):</b>	Name/Title (please print):
Address:	Signature:
Phone:      Fax:	Date:
Email:	

HDOT retains the information collected through this form. With few exceptions, you are entitled on request to be informed about the information that we collect about you.



# Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Confirmation and Commitment Agreement Trucking Company INSTRUCTIONS

The purpose of this agreement is to secure the commitment of the bidder/offeror to utilize the listed DBE trucking company, and the DBE's confirmation that it will perform work for the bidder/offeror on this project. The information on this form shall be provided by the DBE.

Project #	Self-explanatory
County	County where project is located
NAICS Code/Description of Work	Primary North American Industry Classification System code under which DBE is certified to perform and description of work to be done
Secondary NAICS Code	List other NAICS codes firm is certified to perform
Estimated Beginning Date (Month/Year)	Date DBE shall begin work on the project
Estimated Completion Date (Month/Year)	Date DBE's work will be completed
Trucking Company	Name of DBE trucking company
Item No.	List pay item number
Item Description	Description of item
Unit	Unit of measure – e.g. weight or hours
Unit Price/Rate	Cost per unit or hourly rate
Amount	Total amount per pay item
Total Commitment Amount	Sum of all pay items and total commitment of bidder/offeror to DBE
Number of hours contracted or quantities to be hauled	Approximate number of hours or tonnage to be hauled
Number of fully operational trucks to be used:	Total number of trucks to be used for the project
Tractor/Trailers	Number of tractor trailers to be used
Dump Trucks	Number of dump trucks to be used
Number of fully operational trucks owned by DBE	Number of listed DBE's trucks to be used on this project
Name of Trucking Company	If other trucking companies (DBE or non-DBE) are to be leased, list name and information about type of trucks in this section
Estimated Dollar Amount to be Contracted	Provide information about estimated cost to lease trucks
Number of Dump Trucks, Tractor/Trailer	Self-explanatory
DBE NAME	DBE Company name
Name/Title	Name and title of DBE's representative
Address	Self-explanatory
Phone	Self-explanatory
Fax	Self-explanatory
Email	Self-explanatory
Signature	Signature of DBE's representative
Date	Date agreement is signed
Prime Contractor	Company name

Name/Title	Name and title of prime contractor's representative
Address	Self-explanatory
Phone	Self-explanatory
Fax	Self-explanatory
Email	Self-explanatory
Signature	Signature of prime contractor's representative
Date	Date agreement is signed
Subcontractor (only if the DBE will be a second tier sub):	Name of subcontractor only if the listed DBE trucking company will be performing work under this subcontractor
Name/Title	Name and title of the subcontractor's representative
Address	Self-explanatory
Phone	Self-explanatory
Fax	Self-explanatory
Email	Self-explanatory
Signature	Signature of subcontractor
Date	Date agreement is signed



## Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Confirmation and Commitment Agreement Subcontractor, Manufacturer, or Supplier

This commitment is subject to the award and receipt of a signed contract from the Hawaii Department of Transportation (HDOT) for the subject project. DBEs must be certified by the bid opening date.

<b>Project #:</b>	<b>County:</b>
<b>NAICS CODE/DESCRIPTION OF WORK:</b>	<b>SECONDARY NAICS CODE:</b>

\*All quantities and units should match the bid tab item whenever possible.

The prime contractor shall inform HDOT of the dates when the subcontractor starts and completes all work under the subcontract.

<b>Estimated Beginning Date (Month/Year):</b>	<b>Estimated Completion Date (Month/Year):</b>
-----------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------

<b>SUBCONTRACTOR:</b>	Item No.	Item	Approx. Quantity	Unit	Unit Price	Amount
					\$	\$
					\$	\$
					\$	\$
					\$	\$
<b>TOTAL COMMITMENT AMOUNT</b>						\$

<b>MANUFACTURER:</b>	Item No.	Item	Approx. Quantity	Unit	Unit Price	Amount
					\$	\$
					\$	\$
<b>TOTAL COMMITMENT AMOUNT</b>						\$

<b>SUPPLIER:</b>	Item No.	Item	Approx. Quantity	Unit	Unit Price	Amount
					\$	\$
					\$	\$
<b>TOTAL COMMITMENT AMOUNT</b>						\$

The prime contractor certifies by signature on this agreement that subcontracts will be executed between the prime contractor and the DBE subcontractors as listed on the agreement form. If a DBE subcontractor is unable to perform the work as listed on this agreement form, the prime contractor will follow the substitution/replacement approval process as outlined in the contract DBE requirements. **IMPORTANT! The signatures of the DBE, prime contractor, and subcontractor (only if the DBE will be a second tier sub) confirms that all information on this Agreement is true and correct. Parties should sign Agreement in the order in which they are listed.**

<b>DBE NAME:</b>	Name/Title (please print):
Address:	Signature:
Phone:      Fax:	
Email:	Date:
<b>Prime Contractor:</b>	Name/Title (please print):
Address:	Signature:
Phone:      Fax:	
Email:	Date:
<b>Subcontractor (only if the DBE will be a second tier sub):</b>	Name/Title (please print):
Address:	Signature:
Phone:      Fax:	
Email:	Date:

HDOT retains the information collected through this form. With few exceptions, you are entitled on request to be informed about the information that we collect about you.



# **Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Confirmation and Commitment Agreement Subcontractor, Manufacturer, or Supplier INSTRUCTIONS**

The purpose of this agreement is to secure the commitment of the bidder/offeror to utilize the listed DBE, and the DBE's confirmation that it will perform work for the bidder/offeror on this project. The information on this form shall be provided by the DBE.

Project #	Self-explanatory
County	County where project is located
NAICS Code/Description of Work	Primary North American Industry Classification System code under which DBE is certified to perform and description of work to be done
Secondary NAICS Code	List other NAICS codes firm is certified to perform
Estimated Beginning Date (Month/Year)	Date DBE shall begin work on the project
Estimated Completion Date (Month/Year)	Date DBE's work will be completed
Subcontractor	Name of DBE subcontractor (company name)
Item No.	List pay item number
Item	Description of item
Approx. Quantity	Self-explanatory
Unit	List unit of measure
Unit Price	Cost per unit
Amount	Total amount per pay item
Total Commitment Amount	Sum of all pay items and total commitment of bidder/offeror to DBE
Manufacturer	Name of DBE manufacturer
Supplier	Name of DBE supplier (aka regular dealer)
DBE NAME	DBE Company name
Name/Title	Name and title of DBE's representative
Address	Self-explanatory
Phone	Self-explanatory
Fax	Self-explanatory
Email	Self-explanatory
Signature	Signature of DBE's representative
Date	Date agreement is signed
Prime Contractor	Company name
Name/Title	Name and title of prime contractor's representative
Address	Self-explanatory
Phone	Self-explanatory
Fax	Self-explanatory
Email	Self-explanatory
Signature	Signature of prime contractor's representative
Date	Date agreement is signed
Subcontractor (only if the DBE will be a second tier sub):	Name of subcontractor only if the listed DBE will be performing work under this subcontractor as a second tier subcontractor/supplier/manufacturer

Name/Title	Name and title of the subcontractor's representative that the listed DBE will work under as a second tier subcontractor/supplier/manufacturer
Address	Self-explanatory
Phone	Self-explanatory
Fax	Self-explanatory
Email	Self-explanatory
Signature	Signature of subcontractor's representative
Date	Date agreement is signed

# SURETY BID BOND

Bond No. \_\_\_\_\_

KNOW ALL BY THESE PRESENTS:

That we, \_\_\_\_\_  
(Full name or legal title of offeror)

as Offeror, hereinafter called the Principal, and

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Name of bonding company)  
as Surety, hereinafter called Surety, a corporation authorized to transact business as a  
Surety in the State of Hawaii, are held and firmly bound unto

\_\_\_\_\_  
(State/county entity)  
as Owner, hereinafter called Owner, in the penal sum of

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Required amount of bid security)  
Dollars (\$ \_\_\_\_\_), lawful money of the United States of  
America, for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, the said Principal and  
the said Surety bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and  
assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

## WHEREAS:

The Principal has submitted an offer for \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Project by number and brief description)

## NOW, THEREFORE:

The condition of this obligation is such that if the Owner shall reject said offer, or  
in the alternate, accept the offer of the Principal and the Principal shall enter into a  
contract with the Owner in accordance with the terms of such offer, and give such bond  
or bonds as may be specified in the solicitation or Contract Documents with good and  
sufficient surety for the faithful performance of such Contract and for the prompt  
payment of labor and material furnished in the prosecution thereof as specified in the  
solicitation then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise to remain in full force  
and effect.

Signed this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_

(Seal) \_\_\_\_\_  
Name of Principal (Offeror)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

(Seal) \_\_\_\_\_  
Name of Surety

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title



STATE OF HAWAII  
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
HONOLULU, HAWAII

SAMPLE FORMS

Contract

Performance Bond (Surety)

Performance Bond

Labor and Material Payment Bond (Surety)

Labor and Material Payment Bond

Disclosure of Lobbying Activities (Standard Form - LLL and LLL-A)

Statement of Compliance (Form WH-348)

Chapter 104, HRS Compliance Certificate

# C O N T R A C T

THIS AGREEMENT, made this \_\_\_\_\_ day \_\_\_\_\_ 20\_\_\_\_\_, by and between the STATE OF HAWAII, by its Director of Transportation, hereinafter referred to as "STATE," and \_\_\_\_\_ whose business and/or post office address is \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ hereafter referred to as "CONTRACTOR":

WITNESSETH: That for and in consideration of the payments hereinafter mentioned, the CONTRACTOR hereby covenants and agrees with the STATE to complete in place, furnish and pay for all labor and materials necessary for

or such a part thereof as shall be required by the STATE, the total amount of which labor, material and construction shall be computed at the unit and/or lump sum prices set forth in the attached proposal schedule and shall be the sum of \_\_\_\_\_ DOLLARS (\$ \_\_\_\_\_) as follows:

which sum shall be provided from the following fund(s):

all in accordance with the specifications, the special provisions, if any, the notice to bidders, the instructions to bidders, the proposal, and plans for \_\_\_\_\_, on file in the office of the Director of Transportation. These documents, together with all alterations, amendments, and additions thereto and deductions therefrom, are attached hereto or incorporated herein by reference and made a part of this contract.

The CONTRACTOR hereby covenants and agrees to complete such construction within \_\_\_\_\_ ( \_\_\_\_\_ ) working days from the date indicated in the notice to proceed from the STATE subject, however, to such extensions as may be provided for under the specifications.

For and in consideration of the covenants, undertaking and agreements of the CONTRACTOR herein set forth and upon the full and faithful performance thereof by the CONTRACTOR, the STATE hereby agrees to pay the CONTRACTOR the sum of \_\_\_\_\_ DOLLARS (\$ \_\_\_\_\_ ) in lawful money, but not more than such part of the same as is actually earned according to the STATE'S determination of the actual quantities of work performed and materials furnished by the CONTRACTOR at the unit or lump sum prices set forth in the attached proposal schedule. Such payment, including any extras, shall be made, subject to such additions or deductions hereto or hereafter made in the manner and at the time prescribed in the specifications and this contract. In any event, extras shall not exceed \_\_\_\_\_ DOLLARS (\$ \_\_\_\_\_ ) in lawful money and shall be provided from the following fund(s):

Where Federal funds are involved, it is covenanted and agreed by and between the parties hereto that the sums of

shall be paid out of the applicable Federal funds, and that this contract shall be construed to be an agreement to pay said sums to the Contractor only out of the aforesaid Federal funds if and when such Federal funds shall be received from the Federal Government, and that this contract shall not be construed to be a general agreement to pay said portions at all events out of any funds other than those which may be so received from the Federal Government; provided, that if the Federal share of the cost of the project is not immediately forthcoming from the Federal Government, the STATE may advance the CONTRACTOR the anticipated Federal reimbursement of the cost of the completed portions of the work from funds which have been appropriated by the STATE for its pro rata share.

The CONTRACTOR further agrees to execute the attached non-gratuity affidavit form prior to payment of the final estimate by the STATE.

All words used herein in the singular number shall extend to and include the plural. All words used in the plural number shall extend to and include the singular. The use of any gender shall extend to and include all genders.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this instrument to be duly executed the day and year first above written.

STATE OF HAWAII

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Director of Transportation

By \_\_\_\_\_

By \_\_\_\_\_

APPROVED AS TO FORM

\_\_\_\_\_  
Deputy Attorney General

**PERFORMANCE BOND (SURETY)**  
(6/21/07)

**KNOW TO ALL BY THESE PRESENTS:**

That \_\_\_\_\_,  
(Full Legal Name and Street Address of Contractor)

as Contractor, hereinafter called Principal, and \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
(Name and Street Address of Bonding Company)

as Surety, hereinafter called Surety, a corporation(s) authorized to transact business as a  
surety in the State of Hawaii, are held and firmly bound unto the \_\_\_\_\_,  
(State/County Entity)

its successors and assigns, hereinafter called Obligee, in the amount of \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
DOLLARS (\$ \_\_\_\_\_), to which payment Principal and Surety bind themselves,  
their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by  
these presents.

**WHEREAS**, the above-bound Principal has signed a Contract with Obligee on  
\_\_\_\_\_, for the following project: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
hereinafter called Contract, which Contract is incorporated herein by reference and made a part  
hereof.

**NOW THEREFORE**, the condition of this obligation is such that:

If the Principal shall promptly and faithfully perform, and fully complete the Contract in  
strict accordance with the terms of the Contract as said Contract may be modified or amended  
from time to time; then this obligation shall be void; otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

Surety to this Bond hereby stipulates and agrees that no changes, extensions of time, alterations, or additions to the terms of the Contract, including the work to be performed thereunder, and the specifications or drawings accompanying same, shall in any way affect its obligation on this bond, and it does hereby waive notice of any such changes, extensions of time, alterations, or additions, and agrees that they shall become part of the Contract.

In the event of Default by the Principal, of the obligations under the Contract, then after written Notice of Default from the Obligee to the Surety and the Principal and subject to the limitation of the penal sum of this bond, Surety shall remedy the Default, or take over the work to be performed under the Contract and complete such work, or pay moneys to the Obligee in satisfaction of the surety's performance obligation on this bond.

Signed this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_.

(Seal)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name of Principal (Contractor)

\*

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

(Seal)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name of Surety

\*

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

\*ALL SIGNATURES MUST BE ACKNOWLEDGED  
BY A NOTARY PUBLIC

# PERFORMANCE BOND

## KNOW ALL BY THESE PRESENTS:

That we, \_\_\_\_\_  
(full legal name and street address of Contractor)

as Contractor, hereinafter called Contractor, is held and firmly bound unto the

\_\_\_\_\_  
(State/County entity)

its successors and assigns, as Oblige, hereinafter called Oblige, in the amount

\_\_\_\_\_ DOLLARS  
(\$ \_\_\_\_\_),  
(Dollar amount of Contract)

lawful money of the United States of America, for the payment of which to the said Oblige, well and truly to be made, Contractor binds itself, its heir, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, firmly by these presents. Said amount is evidenced by:

- ☐ **Legal Tender;**
- ☐ **Share Certificate** unconditionally assigned to or made payable at sight to \_\_\_\_\_  
Description: \_\_\_\_\_;
- ☐ **Certificate of Deposit, No.** \_\_\_\_\_, dated \_\_\_\_\_  
issued \_\_\_\_\_ by \_\_\_\_\_  
on \_\_\_\_\_ a \_\_\_\_\_  
bank, savings institution or credit union insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Administration, payable at sight or unconditionally assigned to \_\_\_\_\_;
- ☐ **Cashier's Check No.** \_\_\_\_\_, dated \_\_\_\_\_  
drawn \_\_\_\_\_ on \_\_\_\_\_  
a bank, savings institution or credit union insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Administration, payable at sight or unconditionally assigned to \_\_\_\_\_;
- ☐ **Teller's Check No.** \_\_\_\_\_, dated \_\_\_\_\_  
drawn \_\_\_\_\_ on \_\_\_\_\_  
a bank, savings institution or credit union insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Administration, payable at sight or unconditionally assigned to \_\_\_\_\_;
- ☐ **Treasurer's Check No.** \_\_\_\_\_, dated \_\_\_\_\_  
drawn \_\_\_\_\_ on \_\_\_\_\_  
a bank, savings institution or credit union insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Administration, payable at sight or unconditionally assigned to \_\_\_\_\_;
- ☐ **Official Check No.** \_\_\_\_\_, dated \_\_\_\_\_  
drawn \_\_\_\_\_ on \_\_\_\_\_  
a bank, savings institution or credit union insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Administration, payable at sight or unconditionally assigned to \_\_\_\_\_;

- ☐ **Certified Check No.** \_\_\_\_\_, dated \_\_\_\_\_  
accepted by a bank, savings institution or credit union insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Administration, payable at sight or unconditionally assigned to \_\_\_\_\_;



**WHEREAS:**

The Contractor has by written agreement dated \_\_\_\_\_ entered into a contract with Oblige for the following Project: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ hereinafter called Contract, which Contract is incorporated herein by reference and made a part hereof.

**NOW THEREFORE,**

The Condition of this obligation is such that, if Contractor shall promptly and faithfully perform the Contract in accordance with, in all respects, the stipulations, agreements, covenants and conditions of the Contract as it now exists or may be modified according to its terms, and shall deliver the Project to the Oblige, or to its successors or assigns, fully completed as in the Contract specified and free from all liens and claims and without further cost, expense or charge to the Oblige, its officers, agents, successors or assigns, free and harmless from all suits or actions of every nature and kind which may be brought for or on account of any injury or damage, direct or indirect, arising or growing out of the doing of said work or the repair or maintenance thereof or the manner of doing the same or the neglect of the Contractor or its agents or servants or the improper performance of the Contract by the Contractor or its agents or servants or from any other cause, then this obligation shall be void; otherwise it shall be and remain in full force and effect.

**AND IT IS HEREBY STIPULATED AND AGREED** that suit on this bond may be brought before a court of competent jurisdiction without a jury, and that the sum or sums specified in the said Contract as liquidated damages, if any, shall be forfeited to the Oblige, its successors or assigns, in the event of a breach of any, or all, or any part of, covenants, agreements, conditions, or stipulations contained in the Contract or in this bond in accordance with the terms thereof.

The amount of this bond may be reduced by and to the extent of any payment or payments made in good faith hereunder.

Signed and sealed this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_,  
\_\_\_\_\_.

(Seal) \_\_\_\_\_  
Name of Contractor

\* \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

\*ALL SIGNATURES MUST BE  
ACKNOWLEDGED BY A NOTARY PUBLIC

**LABOR AND MATERIAL PAYMENT BOND (SURETY)**  
(6/21/07)

**KNOW TO ALL BY THESE PRESENTS:**

That \_\_\_\_\_,  
(Full Legal Name and Street Address of Contractor)

as Contractor, hereinafter called Principal, and \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_,  
(Name and Street Address of Bonding Company)

as Surety, hereinafter called Surety, a corporation(s) authorized to transact business as a surety in the State of Hawaii, are held and firmly bound unto the \_\_\_\_\_,  
(State/County Entity)

its successors and assigns, hereinafter called Obligee, in the amount of \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ Dollars (\$ \_\_\_\_\_), to which payment Principal and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

**WHEREAS**, the above-bound Principal has signed Contract with the Obligee on \_\_\_\_\_ for the following project: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ hereinafter called Contract, which Contract is incorporated herein by reference and made a part hereof.

**NOW THEREFORE**, the condition of this obligation is such that if the Principal shall promptly make payment to any Claimant, as hereinafter defined, for all labor and materials supplied to the Principal for use in the performance of the Contract, then this obligation shall be void; otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

1. Surety to this Bond hereby stipulates and agrees that no changes, extensions of time, alterations, or additions to the terms of the Contract, including the work to be performed thereunder, and the specifications or drawings accompanying same, shall in any way affect its obligation on this bond, and it does hereby waive notice of any such changes, extensions of time, alterations, or additions, and agrees that they shall become part of the Contract.

2. A "Claimant" shall be defined herein as any person who has furnished labor or materials to the Principal for the work provided in the Contract.

Every Claimant who has not been paid amounts due for labor and materials furnished for work provided in the Contract may institute an action against the Principal and its Surety on this bond at the time and in the manner prescribed in Section 103D-324, Hawaii Revised Statutes, and have the rights and claims adjudicated in the action, and judgment rendered thereon; subject to the Obligee's priority on this bond. If the full amount of the liability of the Surety on this bond is insufficient to pay the full amount of the claims, then after paying the full amount due the Obligee, the remainder shall be distributed pro rata among the claimants.

Signed this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_.

(Seal)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name of Principal (Contractor)

\*

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

(Seal)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name of Surety

\*

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

\*ALL SIGNATURES MUST BE ACKNOWLEDGED  
BY A NOTARY PUBLIC

# LABOR AND MATERIAL PAYMENT BOND

## KNOW ALL BY THESE PRESENTS:

That we, \_\_\_\_\_  
(full legal name and street address of Contractor)  
as Contractor, hereinafter called Contractor, is held and firmly bound unto \_\_\_\_\_  
(State/County entity)  
its successors and assigns, as Obligee, hereinafter called Obligee, in the amount  
\_\_\_\_\_ DOLLARS (\$ \_\_\_\_\_),  
(Dollar amount of Contract)

lawful money of the United States of America, for the payment of which to the said Obligee, well and truly to be made, Contractor binds itself, its heir, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, firmly by these presents. Said amount is evidenced by:

- ☐ **Legal Tender;**
- ☐ **Share Certificate** unconditionally assigned to or made payable at sight to \_\_\_\_\_  
Description: \_\_\_\_\_
- ☐ **Certificate of Deposit, No.** \_\_\_\_\_, dated \_\_\_\_\_  
issued by \_\_\_\_\_  
drawn on \_\_\_\_\_  
a bank, savings institution or credit union insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Administration, payable at sight or unconditionally assigned to \_\_\_\_\_;
- ☐ **Cashier's Check No.** \_\_\_\_\_, dated \_\_\_\_\_  
drawn on \_\_\_\_\_  
a bank, savings institution or credit union insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Administration, payable at sight or unconditionally assigned to \_\_\_\_\_;
- ☐ **Teller's Check No.** \_\_\_\_\_, dated \_\_\_\_\_  
drawn on \_\_\_\_\_  
a bank, savings institution or credit union insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Administration, payable at sight or unconditionally assigned to \_\_\_\_\_;
- ☐ **Treasurer's Check No.** \_\_\_\_\_, dated \_\_\_\_\_  
drawn on \_\_\_\_\_  
a bank, savings institution or credit union insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Administration, payable at sight or unconditionally assigned to \_\_\_\_\_;
- ☐ **Official Check No.** \_\_\_\_\_, dated \_\_\_\_\_  
drawn on \_\_\_\_\_  
a bank, savings institution or credit union insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Administration, payable at sight or unconditionally assigned to \_\_\_\_\_;
- ☐ **Certified Check No.** \_\_\_\_\_, dated \_\_\_\_\_  
accepted by a bank, savings institution or credit union insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Administration, payable at sight or unconditionally assigned to \_\_\_\_\_;

**WHEREAS:**

The Contractor has by written agreement dated \_\_\_\_\_  
entered into a contract with Obligee for the following Project: \_\_\_\_\_

hereinafter called Contract, which Contract is incorporated herein by reference and made a part hereof.

**NOW THEREFORE,**

The condition of this obligation is such that, if Contractor shall promptly and faithfully perform the Contract in accordance with, in all respects, the stipulations, agreements, covenants and conditions of the Contract as it now exists or may be modified according to its terms, free from all liens and claims and without further cost, expense or charge to the Obligee, its officers, agents, successors or assigns, free and harmless from all suits or actions of every nature and kind which may be brought for or on account of any injury or damage, direct or indirect, arising or growing out of the doing of said work or the repair or maintenance thereof or the manner of doing the same or the neglect of the Contractor or its agents or servants or the improper performance of the Contract by the Contractor or its agents or servants or from any other cause, then this obligation shall be void; otherwise it shall be and remain in full force and effect.

**AND IT IS HEREBY STIPULATED AND AGREED** that suit on this bond may be brought before a court of competent jurisdiction without a jury, and that the sum or sums specified in the said Contract as liquidated damages, if any, shall be forfeited to the Obligee, its successors or assigns, in the event of a breach of any, or all, or any part of, covenants, agreements, conditions, or stipulations contained in the Contract or in this bond in accordance with the terms thereof.

**AND IT IS HEREBY STIPULATED AND AGREED** that this bond shall inure to the benefit of any and all persons entitled to file claims for labor performed or materials furnished in said work so as to give any and all such persons a right of action as contemplated by Sections 103D-324(d) and 103D-324(e), Hawaii Revised Statutes.

The amount of this bond may be reduced by and to the extent of any payment or payments made in good faith hereunder, inclusive of the payments of mechanics' liens which may be filed of record against the Project, whether or not claim for the amount of such lien be presented under and against this bond.

Signed this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_.

(Seal) \_\_\_\_\_  
Name of Contractor

\* \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

\*ALL SIGNATURES MUST BE  
ACKNOWLEDGED BY A NOTARY PUBLIC

# DISCLOSURE OF LOBBYING ACTIVITIES

Complete this form to disclose lobbying activities pursuant to 31 U.S.C. 1352  
(See reverse for public burden disclosure.)

Approved by  
0348-0046

<b>1. Type of Federal Action:</b> <input type="checkbox"/> a. contract <input type="checkbox"/> b. grant <input type="checkbox"/> c. cooperative agreement <input type="checkbox"/> d. loan <input type="checkbox"/> e. loan guarantee <input type="checkbox"/> f. loan insurance	<b>2. Status of Federal Action:</b> <input type="checkbox"/> a. bid/offer/application <input type="checkbox"/> b. initial award <input type="checkbox"/> c. post-award	<b>3. Report Type:</b> <input type="checkbox"/> a. initial filing <input type="checkbox"/> b. material change For Material Change Only: year _____ quarter _____ date of last report _____
<b>4. Name and Address of Reporting Entity:</b> <input type="checkbox"/> Prime <input type="checkbox"/> Subawardee Tier _____, <i>if known</i> :  Congressional District, <i>if known</i> :		<b>5. If Reporting Entity in No. 4 is Subawardee, Enter Name and Address of Prime</b>  Congressional District, <i>if known</i> :
<b>6. Federal Department/Agency:</b>	<b>7. Federal Program Name/Destination:</b>  CFDA Number, <i>if applicable</i> :	
<b>8. Federal Action Number, <i>if known</i>:</b>	<b>9. Award Amount, <i>if known</i>:</b> \$	
<b>10. a. Name and address of Lobbying Entity (<i>if individual, last name, first name, MI</i>):</b>  <div style="text-align: center;">(attach Continuation Sheet(s) SF-LLL-A, if necessary)</div>		
<b>11. Amount of Payment (<i>check all that apply</i>):</b> \$ _____ <input type="checkbox"/> actual <input type="checkbox"/> planned	<b>13. Type of Payment (<i>check all that apply</i>):</b> <input type="checkbox"/> a. retainer <input type="checkbox"/> b. one-time fee <input type="checkbox"/> c. commission <input type="checkbox"/> d. contingent fee <input type="checkbox"/> e. deferred <input type="checkbox"/> f. other; specify: _____	
<b>12. Form of Payment (<i>check all that apply</i>):</b> <input type="checkbox"/> a. cash <input type="checkbox"/> b. in-kind; specify: nature _____ value _____		
<b>14. Brief Description of Services Performed or to be Performed and Date(s) of Service, including officer(s), employees(s) or Member(s) contacted, for Payment Indicated in Item 11:</b>  <div style="text-align: center;">(attach Continuation Sheet(s) SF-LLL-A, if necessary)</div>		
<b>15. Continuation Sheet(s) SF-LLL-A attached:</b> <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No		
<b>16. Information requested through this form is authorized by title 31 U.S.C. section 1352. This disclosure of lobbying activities is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed by the tier above when this transaction was made or entered into. This disclosure is required pursuant to 31 U.S.C. 1352. This information will be reported to the Congress semi-annually and will be available for public inspection. Any person who fails to file the required disclosure shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.</b>	Signature: _____ Print Name: _____ Title: _____ Telephone No.: _____ Date: _____	
<b>Federal Use Only:</b>		Authorized for Local Reproduction Standard Form - LLL

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETION OF SF-LLL, DISCLOSURE OF LOBBYING ACTIVITIES

This disclosure form shall be completed by the reporting entity, whether subawardee or prime Federal recipient, at the initiation or receipt of a covered Federal action, or a material change to a previous filing, pursuant to title 31 U.S.C. section 1352. The filing of a form is required for each payment or agreement to make payment to any lobbying entity for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with a covered Federal action. Use the SF-LLL-A Continuation Sheet for additional information if the space on the form is inadequate. Complete all items that apply for both the initial filing and material change report. Refer to the implementing guidance published by the Office of Management and Budget for additional information.

1. Identify the type of covered Federal action for which lobbying activity is and/or has been secured to influence the outcome of a covered Federal action.
2. Identify the status of the covered Federal action.
3. Identify the appropriate classification of this report. If this is a followup report caused by a material change to the information previously reported, enter the year and quarter in which the change occurred. Enter the date of the last previously submitted report by this reporting entity for this covered Federal action.
4. Enter the full name, address, city, state and zip code of the reporting entity. Include Congressional District, if known. Check the appropriate classification of the reporting entity that designates if it is, or expects to be, a prime or subaward recipient. Identify the tier of the subawardee, e.g., the first subawardee of the prime is the 1st tier. Subawards include but are not limited to subcontracts, subgrants and contract awards under grants.
5. If the organization filing the report in item 4 checks "Subawardee", then enter the full name, address, city, state and zip code of the prime Federal recipient. Include Congressional District, if known.
6. Enter the name of the Federal agency making the award or loan commitment. Include at least one organizational level below agency name, if known. For example, Department of Transportation, United States Coast Guard.
7. Enter the Federal program name or description for the covered Federal action (item 1). If known, enter the full Catalog of Domestic Assistance (CFDA) number for grants, cooperative agreements, loans, and loan commitments.
8. Enter the most appropriate Federal identifying number available for the Federal action identified in item 1 (e.g., Request for Proposal (RFP) number; Invitation for Bid (IFB) number; grant announcement number; the contract, grant, or loan award number; the application/proposal control number assigned by the Federal Agency). Include prefixes, e.g., "RFP-DE-90-001."
9. For a covered Federal action where there has been an award or loan commitment by the Federal agency, enter the Federal amount of the award/loan commitment for the prime entity identified in item 4 or 5.
10.
  - (a) Enter the full name, address, city, state and zip code of the lobbying entity engaged by the reporting entity identified in item 4 to influence the covered Federal action.
  - (b) Enter the full names of the individual(s) performing services, and include full address if different from 10(a). Enter Last Name, First Name, and Middle Initial (MI).
11. Enter the amount of compensation paid or reasonably expected to be paid by the reporting entity (item 4) to the lobbying entity (item 10). Indicate whether the payment has been made (actual) or will be made (planned). Check all boxes that apply. If this is a material change report, enter the cumulative amount of payment made or planned to be made.
12. Check the appropriate box(es). Check all boxes that apply. If payment is made through an in-kind contribution, specify the nature and value of the in-kind payment.
13. Check the appropriate box(es). Check all boxes that apply. If other, specify nature.
14. Provide a specific and detailed description of the services that the lobbyist has performed, or will be expected to perform, and the date(s) of any services rendered. Include all preparatory and related activity, not just time spent in actual contact with Federal officials. Identify the federal official(s) or employee(s) contacted or the officer(s), employee(s), or Member(s) or Congress that were contacted.
15. Check whether or not a SF-LLL-A Continuation Sheet(s) is attached.
16. The certifying official shall sign and date the form, print his/her name, title, and telephone number.

Public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to average 30 minutes per response, including time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. Send comments regarding the burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burden, to the Office of Management and Budget, Paperwork Reduction (0348-0046), Washington, D.C. 20503.
----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

DISCLOSURE OF LOBBYING ACTIVITIES  
CONTINUATION SHEET

Approved by  
0348-0046

Reporting Entity: \_\_\_\_\_ Page \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_



STATEMENT OF COMPLIANCE

Date \_\_\_\_\_

I, \_\_\_\_\_ do hereby state:

(Name of signatory party) (Title)  
(1) That I pay or supervise the payment of the persons employed by \_\_\_\_\_ on  
(Contractor or subcontractor)  
the \_\_\_\_\_; that during the payroll period commencing on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_,  
(Building or work)  
\_\_\_\_\_ and ending the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, all persons employed on said project have been paid the  
full weekly wages earned, that no rebates have been or will be made either directly or indirectly to or on behalf of said  
\_\_\_\_\_ from the full weekly wages earned by any person and that no deductions have  
(Contractor or subcontractor)  
been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned by any person, other than permissible deductions as defined in  
Regulations, Part 3 (29 CFR Subtitle A), issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act, as amended (48 Stat. 948.63  
Stat. 108, 72 Stat. 967; 76 Stat. 357; 40 U.S.C. 2760, and described below:

(2) That any payrolls otherwise under this contract required to be submitted for the above period are correct and complete; that  
the wage rates for laborers or mechanics contained therein are not less than the applicable wage rates contained in any wage  
determination incorporated into the contract; that the classifications set forth therein for each laborers or mechanic conform with  
the work he performed.

(3) That any apprentices employed in the above period are duly registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered  
with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, United States Department of Labor,  
or if no such recognized agency exists in a State, are registered with the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, United States  
Department of Labor.

(4) That:

(a) WHERE FRINGE BENEFITS ARE PAID TO APPROVED PLANS, FUNDS, OR PROGRAMS

☐

In addition to the basic hourly wage rates paid to each laborer or mechanic listed in the above -  
Referenced payroll, payments of fringe benefits as listed in the contract have been or will be made to  
appropriate program for the benefit of such employees, except as noted in Section 4(c) below.

(b) WHERE FRINGE BENEFITS ARE PAID IN CASH

☐

Each Laborer or mechanic listed in the above referenced payroll has been paid as indicated on the payroll, an  
amount not less than the sum of the applicable basic hourly wage rate plus the amount of the required fringe  
benefits as listed in the contract, except as noted in Section 4(c) below.

(c) EXCEPTIONS

EXCEPTION (CRAFT)	EXPLANATION

REMARK

NAME AND TITLE	SIGNATURE
THE WILFUL FALSIFICATION OF ANY OF THE ABOVE STATEMENTS MAY SUBJECT THE CONTRACTOR OR SUBCONTRACTOR TO CIVIL OR CRIMINAL PROSECUTION. SEE SECTION 1001 OF TITLE 18 AND SECTION 231 OF TITLE 31 OF THE UNITED STATES CODE.	

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR PREPARATION OF STATEMENT OF COMPLIANCE

This statement of compliance meets needs resulting from the amendment of the Davis-Bacon Act to include fringe benefits provisions. Under this amended law, the contractor is required to pay fringe benefits as predetermined by the Department of Labor, in addition to payment of the minimum rates. The contractor's obligation to pay fringe benefits may be met by payment of the fringes to the various plans, funds, or programs or by making these payments to the employees as cash in lieu of fringes.

The contractor should show on the face of his payroll all monies paid to the employees whether as basic or as cash in lieu of fringes. The contractor shall represent in the statement of compliance that he is paying to others fringes required by the contract and not paid as cash in lieu of fringes. Detailed instructions follow:

### Contractors who pay all required fringe benefits:

A contractor who pays fringe benefits to approved plans, funds, or programs in amounts not less than were determined in the applicable wage decision of the Secretary of Labor shall continue to show on the face of his payroll the basic cash hourly rate and overtime rate paid to his employees, just as he has always done. Such a contractor shall check paragraph 4(a) of the statement to indicate that he is also paying to approved plans, funds, or programs not less than the amount predetermined as fringe benefits for each craft. Any exception shall be noted in Section 4(c).

### Contractors who pay no fringe benefits:

A contractor who pays no fringe benefits shall pay to the employee and insert in the straight time hourly rate column of his payroll an amount not less than the predetermined rate for each classification plus the amount of fringe benefits determined for each classification in the applicable wage decision. Inasmuch as it is not necessary to pay time and a half on cash paid in lieu of fringes, the overtime rate shall be not less than the sum of the basic predetermined rate, plus the half time premium on the basic or regular rate plus the required cash in lieu of fringes at the straight time rate. To simplify computation of overtime, it is suggested that the straight time basic rate and cash in lieu of fringes be separately stated in the hourly rate column, thus \$3.25/.40. In addition, the contractor shall check paragraph 4(b) of the statement to indicate that he is paying fringe benefits in cash directly to his employees. Any exceptions shall be noted in Section 4(c).

### Use of Section 4(c), Exceptions

Any contractor who is making payment to approved plans, funds, or programs in amounts less than the wage determination requires is obliged to pay the deficiency directly to the employees as cash in lieu of fringes. Any exceptions to Section 4(a) or 4(b), whichever the contractor may check, shall be entered in Section 4(c). Enter in the Exception column the craft, and enter in the Explanation column the hourly amount paid the employees as cash in lieu of fringes, and the hourly amount paid to plans, funds, or programs as fringes.

CHAPTER 104, HRS COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATE

The undersigned bidder does hereby certify to the following:

1. Individuals engaged in the performance of the contract on the job site shall be paid:
  - A. Not less than the wages that the director of labor and industrial relations shall have determined to be prevailing for corresponding classes of laborers and mechanics employed on public works projects; and
  - B. Overtime compensation at one and one-half times the basic hourly rate plus fringe benefits for hours worked on Saturday, Sunday, or a legal holiday of the State or in excess of eight hours on any other day.
2. All applicable laws of the federal and state governments relating to workers' compensation, unemployment compensation, payment of wages, and safety shall be fully complied with.

DATED at Honolulu, Hawaii, this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_.

«CONTRACTOR»

Name of Corporation, Partnership, or Individual

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature and Title of Signer

Notary Seal  
NOTARY ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

Subscribed and sworn before me this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_  
Notary signature \_\_\_\_\_  
Notary public, State of \_\_\_\_\_  
My Commission Expires: \_\_\_\_\_

Notary Seal  
NOTARY CERTIFICATION

Doc. Date: \_\_\_\_\_ #Pages: \_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Circuit \_\_\_\_\_  
Doc. Description: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary signature \_\_\_\_\_  
Date \_\_\_\_\_